

Spec. No.2

Proj. No. 578-12-128



**Department of  
Veterans Affairs**

## **Specifications**

**For:** Fan Coils 3<sup>rd</sup> FLOOR 578-12-128

**At:** EDWARD HINES JR, VA HOSPITAL  
HINES, Illinois

**Issue:** December 20, 2013

**Issued for Construction**

### **Property of Department of Veterans Affairs**

WITHIN 10 DAYS AFTER DATE OF OPENING BIDS, RETURN  
THIS SPECIFICATION TOGETHER WITH DRAWINGS, POSTAGE  
PREPAID TO:

**U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs  
Facility Management Service, Project Planning Section  
5000 S. 5<sup>th</sup> Ave.  
Hines, IL 60141-5000  
Attn: 138A, Bldg. 2, Rm. 105**



**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS  
Section 00 01 10**

	<b>DIVISION 0 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>	<b>DATE</b>
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets Rev. 1	10-07 5-18-11
00 10 06	Safety/Guide/ID	
00 10 07	Infection Control Risk Assessment for Construction	
00 10 09	Working at the Hospital	
	<b>DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 00 00	General Requirements (Wage Determination Decision) Rev. 1	02-11 5-18-11
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules	04-10M
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples	11-08M
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-11
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	08-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-10
01 81 11	Sustainable Design Requirements	12-11
	<b>DIVISION 9 - FINISHES</b>	
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	02-1-12
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	10-10
09 91 00	Painting	04-09M
	<b>DISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	11-10
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	11-10
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	05-11
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	05-11
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	03-10
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	02-10
23 82 00	Convection Heating and Cooling Units	04-11
	- - - E N D - - -	



**SECTION 00 01 15**  
**LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

<u>Drawing No.</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Title</u>
T-1	6-15-12	COVER SHEET
 <b>ARCHITECTURAL</b>		
AS101	6-15-12	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
AS102	6-15-12	THIRD FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
 <b>MECHANICAL</b>		
MD102	5-15-12	SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - MECHANICAL
MD103	6-15-12	THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - MECHANICAL
M102	6-15-12	SECOND FLOOR PLAN MECHANICAL
M103	6-15-12	THIRD FLOOR PLAN MECHANICAL
M201	6-15-12	MECHANICAL DETAILS

- - - END - - -



## **Contractor Orientation/ Badge Sign-up Sheet**

### **OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION**

The Edward Hines Jr. VA Hospital complies with the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations. All contractors and their employees are subject to these standards and are expected to enforce these standards in the performance of their work. OSHA regulations can be found in chapter 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR). Failure on the part of any contractor employee to comply with these standards and/or conduct their work in a safe fashion will result in an employee removal and/or an interruption in the work schedule for which the contractor will be solely responsible. Any contractor found deviating from regulatory standards and/or policy and SOPs will immediately be issued a stop work order and will be responsible for contractual conflicts related to the work stoppage

---

---

### **CONFINED SPACE ENTRY**

Contractors and their employees are responsible for reading, understanding and implementing the Edward Hines Jr. VA Hospitals Confined Space Policy and Standard Operating Procedures as well as complying with all federal, state and local regulations. Strict adherence to regulations and the policy and SOPs is expected and will be enforced throughout the duration of any and all contracts. Any contractor found deviating from regulatory standards and/or policy and SOPs will immediately be issued a stop work order and will be responsible for contractual conflicts related to the work stoppage.

---

---

### **EYE PROTECTION**

Contractors and their employees are responsible to ensure that all contracted employees have and wear eye protection in all construction areas. Any contractor found deviating from regulatory standards and/or policy and SOPs will immediately be issued a stop work order and will be responsible for contractual conflicts related to the work stoppage.

---

---

### **HEAD PROTECTION**

Contractors and their employees are responsible to ensure that all contracted employees have and wear appropriate head protection in all construction areas. Any contractor found deviating from regulatory standards and/or policy and SOPs will immediately be issued a stop work order and will be responsible for contractual conflicts related to the work stoppage.

---

---

### **HEARING PROTECTION**

Contractors and their employees are responsible to ensure that all contracted employees have and wear hearing protection in all construction areas as appropriate. Any contractor found deviating from regulatory standards and/or policy and SOPs will immediately be issued a stop work order and will be responsible for contractual conflicts related to the work stoppage.

---

---

---

---

### **FOOT PROTECTION**

Contractors and their employees are responsible to ensure that all contracted employees have and wear appropriate foot protection in all construction areas. Any contractor found deviating from regulatory standards and/or policy and SOPs will immediately be issued a stop work order and will be responsible for contractual conflicts related to the work stoppage.

---

---

### **HOT WORK**

Contractors are responsible for obtaining hot work permits for ANY welding or spark-producing activities. Hot permits are available from the Hines Safety Section at extension 25658. Contractor's employees are responsible to ensure hot work permits have been approved before any welding or spark-producing work takes place. Personal Protection Equipment must be used while performing hot work. The contractor is also responsible for protecting the surrounding environment and people in the area or passing by the area. Any contractor found deviating from regulatory standards and/or policy and SOPs will immediately be issued a stop work order and will be responsible for contractual conflicts related to the work stoppage.

---

---

### **DUST PRODUCING WORK**

Contractors and their employees are responsible to realize work that generates large amounts of dust will likely result in a smoke detector being activated which will result in Broadview Fire Department arriving on station. Contractors and their employees should call the **COTR** (Contracting Officers Technical Representative) before any large amounts of dust are produced. Any contractor found deviating from regulatory standards and/or policy and SOPs will immediately be issued a stop work order and will be responsible for contractual conflicts related to the work stoppage.

---

---

### **WORK SITE POSTINGS**

The contractor is responsible to provide all work site postings, as well as, Hines required postings. The Hines requires that the RACE and Emergency Preparedness Alarm Codes are posted in a conspicuous spot and available for all employees to review. Contracted employees are to be trained on the postings prior to beginning work. Any contractor found deviating from regulatory standards and/or policy and SOPs will immediately be issued a stop work order and will be responsible for contractual conflicts related to the work stoppage.

---

---

### **HAZARDOUS MATERIALS/HAZARDOUS CHEMICALS**

The contractor is responsible for developing and maintaining their own written Hazard Communication plan. The contractor's written plan must address all of the components as required by OSHA. All employees must be trained on the hazard communication plan and a copy must be at the work site at all times. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) for material to be used on station must be at the work site at all times. Spill kits or materials to clean up spills for hazardous materials brought on station must be available in the work area. All personnel must be trained in proper clean up procedures. All employees must be trained on the MSDS sheets per the OSHA requirement prior to using the material. Any use of hazardous materials/chemicals that have their own OSHA standard must comply with the specific standard. All hazardous spills shall be immediately reported by calling extension 22323. Any contractor

This quick reference sheet is intended solely for the use of the Edward Hines Jr. VA Hospital to aid in contractor training. This sheet is intended only to bring these topics to the contractor's attention and is not intended to be all inclusive. The OSHA regulation can be found in chapter 29 of the CFR and is to be utilized by the contractor to comply with the regulations. State and local regulations, permits, and notifications are the sole responsibility of the contractor.



found deviating from regulatory standards and/or policy and SOPs will immediately be issued a stop work order and will be responsible for contractual conflicts related to the work stoppage.

---

### **ASBESTOS**

Asbestos is present as a functional part of this facilities building components. The exact quantities and locations are available in the Project Planning Office and the Safety Section Office and this information is available to all employees and contractors. All of the thermal system insulation (TSI) or pipe insulation that contains 1% or more asbestos has been marked with a red letter "A". In addition to the TSI, the facility also has asbestos containing floor tile, ceiling tile, duct insulation, and numerous miscellaneous building components which also contain asbestos. If there is any question about a building component containing asbestos contact the COTR immediately and do not disturb the material until its asbestos content has been determined. Any contractor found deviating from regulatory standards and/or policy and SOPs will immediately be issued a stop work order and will be responsible for contractual conflicts related to the work stoppage.

---

### **COMPRESSED GAS CYLINDERS**

Contractors who are required to work with compressed gas cylinders must have specific training from their employer. Please be aware that compressed gas cylinders are very dangerous if not treated properly. Always keep the caps on the cylinders when they are not in use and make sure that they are secured properly when in use or in storage. Volume of compressed gases should be kept to less than 300 cu. ft. Any contractor found deviating from regulatory standards and/or policy and SOPs will immediately be issued a stop work order and will be responsible for contractual conflicts related to the work stoppage.

---

### **WORKSITE INJURIES**

Work site injuries/accidents must be reported to the VA. The VA has a computer accident reporting form, form number 2162. The COTR will initiate the 2162. Once the VA has completed the supervisors' portion the injured individual will be required complete the narrative portion of the report. The service chief responsible for the contract is also required to sign the report and forward the original report to the Safety Section.

---

### **DIGGING AND TRENCHING**

Contractors and their employees are responsible to know and follow the OSHA excavation standard. Prior to the excavation the underground utility systems must be identified. Any utility system that will be affected by the excavation must be brought to the attention of the COTR immediately. A plan for uninterrupted use of the effected system must be submitted to the COTR in writing and approved by Facilities Management Service prior to excavating. A written plan for site specific protective systems required by the regulations must be submitted and approved prior to any work being done. All applicable requirements of the OSHA excavation standard will be strictly enforced during the contract. Any contractor found deviating from regulatory standards and/or policy and SOPs will immediately be issued a stop work order and will be responsible for contractual conflicts related to the work stoppage

---

---

---

### **FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS**

The Edward Hines Jr. VA Hospital is equipped with numerous pieces of fire protection equipment which are required to remain operational and accessible at all times. Contractors and their employees are responsible to keep clear access to all door openings, fire alarm pull stations, fire extinguishers and escape stairwells. The facility maintains some buildings that are equipped with a sprinkler system. The contractors are responsible to maintain an 18" clearance in all directions around the sprinkler heads.

---

---

### **FIRE ALARM PROCEDURES**

You must learn and know the fire alarm code for your area. You can obtain this information from the COTR or the Site Supervisor.

The RACE acronym is used at the Hines VA if a fire alarm sounds and is implemented as follows:

**R** – Rescue all personnel in the immediate area

**A** - Alarm, Pull the nearest fire alarm pull box and follow up with a call to ext **22323**

**C** - Confine the fire if possible i.e. close the door of the room with the fire

**E** – Escape or Extinguish the fire if possible.

---

---

### **SMOKING PROCEDURES**

Smoking is not permitted inside any facility. Smoking is also prohibited in areas adjacent to buildings where cigarette smoke will accumulate or drift back into the building (e.g. entrances, porches, balconies and fire escapes of hospital buildings, vestibules, proximity to windows or air conditioning intakes). Smoking is prohibited in front of entrances to buildings where there is a risk of the smoke entering the building or where people entering the building have to pass through a cloud of smoke.

Smoking is allowed on the grounds of this facility, as long as it does not interfere with safety and public access to any building of this hospital and is not in violation of this policy. Designated smoking areas will be established for patients, staff, volunteers and visitors who desire to smoke. The areas on the Hines campus are as follows:

Smoking shelter south of building 200, Rose Garden south of building 200, Courtyard north of building 200 between the Emergency Department and building 228, Outside the Atrium of building 45, Between buildings 223 and 1 south of 200, North of the trailer and building 2, South of building 217 main entrance, West of building 8 and south of building 9, North of building 5, Outside A- Section of building 1.

---

---

---

---

### **Infection Control**

Contractors are responsible to ensure that all contracted employees follow the infection control precautions as stated in the Infection Control Risk Assessment Form and to sign off on this form before starting the work. Any contractor found deviating from regulatory standards and/or policy and SOPs will immediately be issued a stop work order and will be responsible for contractual conflicts related to the work stoppage.

---

---

### **Utility Interruptions**

Contractors and their employees are not permitted to create any utility interruption without going through the COTR first. Interruptions require a two-week notice to effected staff. Emergency interruptions that cannot be delayed must go through COTR before interruption takes place.

---

---

### **Competency Evaluation**

Please check off the one that closest describes you:

- ☐ **Administrator**
  - ☐ **Field Supervisor**
  - ☐ **Licensed Journeyman**
  - ☐ **Laborer**
  - ☐ **Apprentice**
- 
-

## **Signature Page**

### **Hines Contractors Summary Construction Training Pamphlet**

I hereby certify that I have received and read the Hines Contractors Summary Construction-Training Pamphlet. I understand that it is not all-inclusive and it is my responsibility to know and understand the rules and regulation that apply to performing work on the grounds at the VA medical center. I agree to all of the stipulations contained therein and will maintain compliance with the Hospitals policy/procedure and all the applicable federal state and local regulations.

---

Signature

---

Date

---

Printed Name

---

Company Name

---

Project name or location (bldg room #)



## **VA Contractor badge records**

<b>Contract Number or Project Number:</b>	<b>Date Beginning and ending:</b>
<b>Name of Contractor (Company):</b>	
<b>Contract Name. Work being performed and Location:</b>	

**EMPLOYEE NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ASSIGNING / COTR'S (KEY PERSON) SIGNATURE:**

---

BADGE #: \_\_\_\_\_

This quick reference sheet is intended solely for the use of the Edward Hines Jr. VA Hospital to aid in contractor training. This sheet is intended only to bring these topics to the contractors attention and is not intended to be all inclusive. The OSHA regulation can be found in chapter 29 of the CFR and is to be utilized by the contractor to comply with the regulations. State and local regulations, permits, and notifications are the sole responsibility of the contractor

Infection Control Risk Assessment for Construction / Renovation Projects				
Project Name:		Project Number: 578-		
Project Planner:		Extension:		
Building Number:		Floor(s):		
Project start date:		Projected completion date:		
Construction Activity		Infection control risk group		
	TYPE A: Inspection, non-invasive activity DUST LEVEL Low		GROUP 1: Low office areas, FMS areas, all non-patient care areas.	
	TYPE B: Small scale, short duration DUST LEVEL: Moderate to High		GROUP 2: Medium All other patient care areas i.e. ultrasound, Rehab, Occupational Therapy.	
	TYPE C: Requires more than one work shift to complete DUST LEVEL Moderate to High		GROUP 3: Medium/High ED, Radiology/MRI, , admissions, food service areas, laboratories.	
	TYPE D: Major demolition and construction activities Requiring consecutive work shifts DUST LEVEL High		GROUP 4: Highest Operating rooms, SPD ICU's Outpatient areas, oncology anesthesia, post anesthetic recovery all scope areas, Pharmacy	
Project Class Determination Matrix				
<u>Construction Activity →</u>	Type "A"	Type "B"	Type "C"	Type "D"
<u>Risk Level ↓</u>				
Group 1	I	II	II	III
Group 2	I	II	III	IV
Group 3	I	III	III	IV
Group 4	III	IV	IV	IV
Contractors Actions by Project Class				
<b>CLASS I</b>	1. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. 2. Immediately replace any ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection.		3. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.	
<b>CLASS II</b>	1. Provide active means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere. 2. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting. 3. Seal unused doors with duct tap		4. Block off and seal air vents. 5. Wipe surfaces with disinfectant. 6. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.	
<b>CLASS III</b>	1. Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of the duct system. 2. Complete all critical barriers before any work begins. 3. Maintain negative air pressure within work area utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units. 4. Provide dust mat at entrance and exit of work area.		5. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 6. Wet mop or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area. 7. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering.	
<b>CLASS IV</b>	1. Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of the duct system. 2. Complete all critical barriers before any work begins. 3. Maintain negative air pressure within work area utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units. 4. Provide adhesive walk-off mat with Provide dust mat at entrance and exit of work area. In the anteroom at entrance and exit of work area. 5. Seal holes, pipes, conduits and punctures appropriately. 6. Vacuum the entire work area with HEPA vacuums or wet mop with disinfectant at the completion of project.		7. Do not remove barriers from work area until competed project is thoroughly cleaned by housekeeping and inspected by the Infection Control Department Safety Section and Engineering Service. 8. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading dust and debris associated with construction. 9. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 10. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering. 11. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work was performed at the end of the project.	

Projects Classification \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Project Planners signature \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor's signature \_\_\_\_\_

Onsite construction Supervisor signature \_\_\_\_\_

# WORKING AT THE HOSPITAL

## Safety, Rules & Procedures for Contractors

**Hospital Policy:** All construction personnel shall be orientated and trained on hospital safety, rules and procedures before starting work and periodically throughout the project duration. The general contractor and subcontractors' field supervisors/foremen shall be thoroughly familiar with Specification Section 01010 "General Requirements" and those items covered in the "Field Supervisors/Foremen Agreement" below.

**Purpose:** To ensure that each individual contractor employee is responsible for complying with established hospital standards, applicable OSHA Safety Requirements, federal, state and local environmental regulations, wearing prescribed safety equipment, and preventing avoidable accidents.

**Procedure:** Each individual Field Supervisor/Foreman is to review, understand and acknowledge (sign) the following information prior to the commencement of work scheduled at this facility. A contractor's pay request will only be approved after the Contracting Officer Technical Representative (COTR) has received signed agreements from each field supervisor/foreman requesting to be paid on an invoice.

## Field Supervisors/Foremen Agreement

### Access to Construction Areas

- ☐ All contractors shall check-in with the COTR before beginning a project or work. The contractor shall be prepared to provide the following information; scope of work, authorization, duration, as well as other pertinent information.
- ☐ Access is limited to areas such as critical care, patient care and surgical units, as well as mechanical/electrical rooms. Access can be obtained through the COTR.
- ☐ Access to any floors of the facility after normally scheduled work hours (Monday-Friday, 7:00am – 4:30pm) must be scheduled in advance with the COTR. Police reserves the right to refuse access to anyone without prior authorization and identification.
- ☐ Ready access for Engineering, Safety, Police and Fire Department shall be maintained to all areas under construction at all times.
- ☐ Areas under construction shall be locked during non-business hours. Keys and cylinders for this purpose are obtained through the COTR. Contractors will not put their locks on any doors without COTR approval.

### Accident and Injuries

- ☐ The contractor must post emergency phone numbers and treatment facilities for use by contractor employees if injured on the job or in need of medical treatment.
- ☐ Work site injuries must be reported to the COTR. The VA accident reporting form is Number 2162. The COTR/Safety/or Security and Police Service will initiate the 2162. The injured individual will need to complete the narrative portion of the report.

### Asbestos

- ☐ There are both friable and non-friable asbestos-containing materials located within the hospital complex. Inspection reports are available from the COTR. Contractors are required to be aware of the asbestos material located in the vicinity of their work. Further, all contractors are expressly forbidden to disturb any asbestos-containing materials unless specifically authorized in writing by the COTR. Under no circumstances are any materials supplied or installed by the contractor to contain asbestos in any form or quantity.
- ☐ Asbestos removal contractors will be trained and licensed, and will follow OSHA, VA Specifications, state and local regulations from notification to disposal.
- ☐ A VA Representative will verify the adequacy of the barriers and ventilation before any asbestos removal work is conducted.
- ☐ The contractor(s) is responsible for monitoring their employees' exposure to asbestos.
- ☐ Additional asbestos removal specifications will apply.

### **Clean-up**

- ❑ All work activities within occupied portions of the facility shall be immediately cleaned and restored to its original finished condition upon completion of the activity. If the activity continues into the next workday, the area shall be left safe, clean, and presentable.
- ❑ Public restrooms are not to be used for cleaning tools or equipment. Janitor's slop sinks are available for this purpose. If janitor's closets are used they must be cleaned.
- ❑ Trash, combustible waste, and excess construction materials must be removed daily to prevent accumulation. Contractors must arrange for the removal of their debris and waste.
- ❑ All work for an area must be confined within that space. Public corridors, stairwells, equipment rooms, and vacant floors are not to be used for the storage of materials or as a workshop. Tracking of construction dirt into the public corridors or stairwells must be prevented. The contractor will provide tack pads at all entrances and exits from the construction space.
- ❑ If smoke detectors are covered during dust-producing activities, they must be uncovered at the end of each day.
- ❑ All contractors working above the ceiling are required to reset all disturbed ceiling tiles by the end of the day.

### **Compressed Gas Cylinders**

- ❑ Compressed gas cylinders are very dangerous if not treated properly.
- ❑ Employees who work with compressed gas cylinders must have specific training in that area.
- ❑ Make sure that they are secured properly when in use or in storage.
- ❑ Always keep the caps on the cylinders when they are not in use.
- ❑ Hot work permit(s) are required.

### **Confined Space**

- ❑ Consult with the COTR before entering sewers, manholes, and underground vaults. Identify which require confined space permits.
- ❑ All construction personnel that require entry into a confined space must abide by the Confined Space Program procedure. NO ONE will be allowed to enter these areas without the proper qualifications, equipment and training.
- ❑ It is the sole responsibility of the contractor to coordinate entry into any confined space. The contractor shall notify the COTR prior to entering a confined space.
- ❑ Anyone entering a permit-required confined space must follow OSHA regulations, 29 CFR 1910.120.

### **Contractor's Impact**

System	Possible Interruption	Possible Effect to Patients
Electrical	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Changing position of switches and breakers</li><li>- Cutting or splicing into wires</li><li>- Disconnecting wires or terminals</li><li>- Disturbing Junction Boxes/Electrical Panels</li><li>- Core Drilling</li><li>- Demolition of walls</li><li>- Excavation</li></ul>	Electrical Systems provides LIFE SUPPORT (Directly and Indirectly) - Can cause DEATH to critical patients
Water Lines	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Turning valves</li><li>- Cutting into lines</li><li>- Demolition &amp; Excavation</li></ul>	Dialysis, OR, HVAC, ICU, X Ray, etc Can cause DEATH to critical patients Infection Control issues Major Cleanup issues
Medical Gases: Oxygen Air Vacuum Nitrous Oxide Nitrogen	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Cutting or disturbing into lines (labeled, unlabeled)</li><li>- Changing valve positions</li><li>- Deactivating alarms</li><li>- Demolition &amp; Excavation</li></ul>	Oxygen, vacuum, air, etc. ICU, OR, Med/Surg. Can cause DEATH to critical patients



System	Possible Interruption	Possible Effect to Patients
HVAC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Shutting down</li> <li>- Modifying</li> <li>- Changing controls</li> <li>- Cutting into the roof</li> <li>- Producing foul odors near intakes</li> <li>- Cutting into chilled water lines</li> <li>- Obstruct fresh air intake</li> </ul>	Temperature is critical in OR, ICU, etc. Infection Control issues Major Air Quality Issues
Fire Alarm and Sprinklers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- ANY modifications</li> <li>- covering or removing smoke heads</li> <li>- Demolition &amp; Excavation</li> <li>- Damage or set off sprinkler heads</li> <li>- Duct work modifications</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Compromising Fire Safety</li> <li>- False Alarms</li> <li>- Floods</li> <li>- Major disruptions and distractions</li> </ul> ALL THE ABOVE CAN RESULT IN DEATH
Code Alarms Nurse Call Wander Guards	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Demolition &amp; Excavation</li> <li>- Unplugging</li> <li>- Changing position of switches/breakers</li> </ul>	Lack of communicating system can result in patient death or injury

#### **Contractor Room/Space**

- ☐ Materials will be kept on the job site in the contractors' room or in storage space provided for the contractor by the COTR.
- ☐ Any shared space within the storage room(s) must be accessible to the COTR, Police, and Fire Department.
- ☐ Corridors are not to be used for storage.
- ☐ Contractors will manage the signed space and assure the site is kept clean and safe. Refer to OSHA standards.
- ☐ Any disputes or concerns will be directed to the COTR.

#### **Damage by Contractors**

- ☐ Any damage caused by the contractor's employees is to be reported to the COTR immediately.

#### **Deliveries**

- ☐ All material deliveries at the loading dock must be coordinated with the COTR. Deliveries of material and equipment are to be made at times when the contractor or subcontractor is available to accept them. The VA will not be responsible for receiving or storing items, and warehouse personnel will not allow deliveries to be unloaded.
- ☐ In order to minimize delays and interferences, large deliveries must occur Monday through Friday after 7:30 a.m. and before 2:30 p.m. Weekend and after hours deliveries need to be prearranged with the COTR.

#### **Dress Code**

- ☐ All personnel must be appropriately dressed for their work. T-shirts or garments with obscene or suggestive messages are not permitted. Personnel found improperly dressed will be asked to leave the facility.

#### **Dust Barriers and Ventilation Requirements**

- ☐ All dust barriers will be coordinated with the COTR before installation.
- ☐ Dust barriers are needed to protect occupied areas on any portion of the construction project that has the potential to generate dust.
- ☐ The barriers must be smoke resistive and non-combustible. When barriers are part of a smoke or fire barrier, the construction barriers must be equivalent.

**Emergency Preparedness Notification**

- ❑ Contractors are to post the “VA Emergency Guidebook” in a conspicuous spot for all construction personnel to review. Construction personnel are to be trained on the postings prior to beginning work and as the project progresses.
- ❑ The guidebook lists all emergency phone number and explains what to do in the case of an emergency. Such as; bomb threat, workplace injuries, emergency preparedness, hazardous materials & spills, tornado procedures, fire plan, and utility & equipment failures. A copy of the guidebook is available from the COTR.

**Elevator Usage**

- ❑ Contractors shall not hold or block from use any public elevators in any building unless authorized by the COTR.
- ❑ The COTR will define which elevators shall be used and the times for moving materials and waste to and from the site(s).

**Equipment Safety**

- ❑ Ladders are not to be left unattended in public areas during breaks and lunch hours. Ladders shall be laid down and placed out of the traffic areas during these periods.
- ❑ No tools, carts, ladders or other equipment are to be left unattended outside a secured area.
- ❑ Yellow safety barricades must be used when working in public areas.
- ❑ Use of hospital equipment is not permitted.

**Equipment and Supplies**

- ❑ Caution must be used with all flammable materials, i.e., adhesives, thinners, varnishes, etc.
- ❑ All paint shall be low odor latex paint. The contractor will use odor reducing agents in all paints and solvents. Ventilation will be required if toxic or foul smelling materials have to be applied.
- ❑ Only a one-day supply of paints, materials and gas cylinders is permitted outside an approved storage area.

**Fire Alarm System**

- ❑ Care must be exercised to prevent the accidental tripping of smoke detectors and fire alarms.
- ❑ Notify the COTR of your activities and location while performing work in the hospital.
- ❑ Cover and protect the smoke alarms when raising dust or creating smoke. Remove plastic bags around smoke detectors upon completion of the work and at the end of each workday.
- ❑ Notify the COTR immediately if the alarm is tripped.

**Hazardous Materials and Waste**

- ❑ A listing of all hazardous materials that will be used on the job and their material safety data sheets (MSDS) will be available on site for COTR review.
- ❑ Ant excess or used chemicals will be removed from the hospital promptly and properly disposed of by the contractor in accordance with federal, state and local regulations.
- ❑ Do not store excessive amounts of flammable or combustible materials on the job site. A safe location to store these materials will be provided by the COTR.

**Heavy Lifting**

- ❑ Hoisting heavy materials/items require prior review by the COTR.

**Hospital Fire Plan R-A-C-E**

- ❑ Fire Plan - There is no difference between a fire drill and an actual fire.
- ❑ Make sure you know where the pull stations are in the areas you are working.
- ❑ If you are in the area of the fire:
  - R** Rescue anyone from the area if necessary
  - A** Pull the nearest Pull Station
  - C** Contain the fire by closing all doors in the area
  - E** Extinguish if possible or Evacuate the area immediately
- ❑ If you are NOT in the area of the fire:
  - Construction Workers are to cease activities, stay in place, and wait for further instructions or cancellation of the fire drill.
  - DO NOT move through the hospital. DO NOT use the elevators or stairwells.

**Housekeeping**

- ❑ Housekeeping in public areas of the hospital will be maintained at the highest level, even while work is on going.
- ❑ In secured areas, housekeeping will be performed as needed, but at a minimum at the end of each day.

**Hot Work Permits**

- ❑ Before any cutting, soldering, grinding, welding, etc., is conducted, the contractor or sub-contractor shall obtain permission through a hot work permit. The contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the hot work permits from the COTR.
- ❑ Gas and oxygen canisters shall be properly chained and protected and two 10 – pound fire extinguishers shall be present.
- ❑ The contractor shall maintain a fire watch during the hot work operations, and 30 minutes after the hot work is completed.

**Identification Badges**

- ❑ The construction personnel will not be required to wear identification badges at this time.

**Infection Control**

- ❑ Prior to all construction activities, infection control procedures must be review and approved by the COTR.
- ❑ The construction personnel are to read and follow the directions listed on any Infection Control Precaution sheet posted outside a patient's room. Generally this means permission must be obtained from the nursing staff before entry.
- ❑ Temporary walls or dust barriers are required to enclose areas under construction.
- ❑ Under some conditions it may be necessary to block return and supply ducts. There shall be no re-circulation of air from a construction areas that will generate dust, smoke or odors to other parts of the hospital.
- ❑ Tack pads must be located entrances and exits to the construction area.
- ❑ Contractor shall promptly remove any dust tracked outside of construction barriers.
- ❑ As a standard precaution assume that any person may carry contagious disease. In order to protect you from these diseases always assume blood; non-intact skin, mucous membranes and other body fluids and excretions are infectious. Do not touch any such materials but contact the COTR immediately. Needle container boxes are provided for the disposal of syringes and other sharps used in the medical center. These must be properly removed and disposed of by hospital personnel.

**Interim Life Safety**

- ❑ The hospital will document whether and to what extent Interim Life Safety Measures (ILSM) will be implemented for each project.
- ❑ Any life safety code violations incurred during construction or renovation will result in close coordination with COTR to implement the hospital's Interim Life Safety Measures. JCAHO and NFPA require these measures.
- ❑ The Contractor in cooperation with the COTR will ensure ILSMs are employed to temporarily compensate for hazards posed by existing Life Safety Code (LSC) deficiencies or construction activities.
- ❑ ILSMs apply to both construction and hospital employees.
- ❑ ILSMs will require increased walkthrough inspections by the superintendent/foreman, COTR and Safety Officer.
- ❑ Training of construction workers and hospital staff will always be a significant part of any ILSM procedure. The contractor, COTR and Safety Official all share responsibility to make sure everyone under increased risk is made aware of the risk and compensating ILSMs.

**Life Safety**

- ❑ Temporary construction partitions of non-combustible materials shall be installed as required to provide a smoke tight separation between the areas undergoing renovation and/or construction and adjoining areas that are occupied by the facility.
- ❑ Exits for occupied areas of the building including rooms, suites, corridors and floors shall not be blocked by the construction or by construction materials. Exit may be blocked temporarily if it is unavoidable and adequate alternative measures are provided, such as signage, instructions to occupants and approved by the COTR.
- ❑ Existing fire protection systems including fire alarm systems, smoke detection systems, and sprinkler systems shall not be altered except as required for the alteration and/or renovation project. Any alteration to the system shall be coordinated with COTR
- ❑ It is the responsibility of each contractor to know exactly where the fire extinguishers and pull stations are in the work area.
- ❑ Fire hazard inspections shall be conducted daily by the contractor once construction starts and until the work is turned back over to the facility.
- ❑ All temporary electrical wiring and equipment used for construction shall be installed and used in accordance with pertinent provisions of NFPA 70 and National Electrical Code.
- ❑ Maintain construction site to permit access to fire department as necessary. Clear building construction areas of obstructions so that all portions are accessible for fire department apparatus and permit emergency egress of patients and other personnel.

**Lockout/Tag out**

- ❑ Lock Out/Tag Out - No contract workers is allowed to change the status/position of ANY switch, valve or any other energy source without prior approval from the COTR. All Lock out/Tag out activities need prior approval before implementation. Any activity requiring a Lockout/Tag out process must comply with the hospital policy.
- ❑ All contractors shall comply with OSHA Regulation 29 CFR 1910.147 on Lockout/Tag out procedures.
- ❑ Only VA personnel are authorized to shutdown hospital equipment or utilities unless permission is specifically granted.

**Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)**

- ❑ MSDS must be provided for any hazardous materials that will be used on VA property.
- ❑ MSDS are available for all materials used in the hospital. Contact the COTR for all hospital MSDSs.

**Noise**

- ❑ All core drilling, chipping and hole drilling shall be done at a time and day determined by the COTR in consultation with occupants of the space and adjacent areas.
- ❑ Patients, visitors and staff deserve consideration and the quiet enjoyment of their premises. Anyone found being loud, rude or otherwise annoying to the patients, their guests or hospital staff would be asked to leave the hospital.
- ❑ All work activity within occupied portions of the hospital shall be accomplished with minimal disruption to the patients, physicians, visitors and staff.
- ❑ Playing of radios, tapes and CD players is not permitted in any occupied area. "Walkman" radios/tapes and CD players are not permitted anywhere in the hospital.
- ❑ The playing of radios, tapes and CD players are permitted in vacant areas but shall not be heard outside the vacant area.

**OSHA Compliance**

- ❑ All contractors are subject to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations. The contractor is expected to enforce and comply with these standards in the performance of their work. OSHA regulations can be found in Chapter 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR). Failure on the part of any contractor or their employee to comply with these standards and/or conduct their work in a safe fashion will result in an interruption in the work schedule for which the contractor will be solely responsible.

**Parking**

- ❑ COTR will designate contractor employee parking areas. Contractors may not block fire lanes or other roadways.
- ❑ Contractor to coordinate parking and obtain parking permits from the COTR.

**Patient/Visitor Privacy**

- ❑ No construction personnel are allowed to review, acknowledge or move any patient information or records.

**Personal Protective Equipment**

- ❑ There are many situations that require specific personal protective equipment for worker safety according to OSHA. It is the responsibility of the individual contractor to know when it is to be used and is responsible to wear them.

**Posting and Training**

- ❑ The field superintendents/foremen are to post the following hospital specific documents for all construction employees to read; Construction Commandments, VA Emergency Guidebook and Hospital Smoking Policy.
- ❑ Each field superintendent/foreman is responsible for construction personnel working under his/her supervision. This person shall make sure each employee working on the site has been trained on the Construction Commandments; as well as, other posted information.

**Restroom Usage**

- ❑ Construction personnel shall use the public restrooms and shall not use restrooms in occupied areas.

**Request for Information**

- ☐ All request for assistance, coordination and information shall be done through the COTR.
- ☐ Address: COTR (Engineering Service)  
Edward Hines Jr. VA Hospital  
5<sup>th</sup> & Roosevelt Roads  
Hines, IL 60141
- ☐ Phone No. (708)202-8387, ext. 21145
- ☐ Fax No. (708)202-2167

**Safety Regulations**

- ☐ Contractors are expected to comply with all Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulation, 29 CFR 1926 and 1910.
- ☐ Appropriate job signs and barriers are in place to prevent occupants from straying into the construction area.
- ☐ Stairwell doors can not be propped open or blocked at any time. Equipment cannot be stored in the stairwells.
- ☐ All contractors shall close doors to construction area. All doors shall be locked when not under contractor direct supervision.
- ☐ All contractors are encouraged to frequently review these guidelines with their employees and subcontractors on site (e.g., during weekly ToolBox Safety Meetings).
- ☐ All contractors and their subcontractors are responsible for complying with these guidelines, specification section 01010, and OSHA rules and regulations.

**Security of Construction Areas**

- ☐ Before beginning work on a project, all contractors shall check in with the COTR. The contractor will supply the following information: scope of work, authorization, duration, and any pertinent information that is required.
- ☐ Contractor to use VA supplied locks; cylinders and keys allowing access to the construction area.
- ☐ The COTR, Facilities Engineering, Safety Office and Police must have be able to access the construction area as needed to perform their assigned responsibilities.
- ☐ Two evacuation routes from the worksite must be maintained at all times.
- ☐ Contractors may lock up their personnel tools, etc., with personal locks.

**Shutdowns/Connections to Utilities and Building Systems**

- ☐ All connections, tie-ins, or alterations to the building life safety components and utility systems must be performed with COTR coordination and approval at least one week prior to the date requested.

**Smoking**

- ☐ The Smoking policy of the hospital is no smoking with 50 feet of the building and only in areas designated for smoking. All construction employees must comply with this policy. Any construction employee not complying with this policy will be asked to leave the facility grounds for the duration of the project.
- ☐ Construction superintendents/foremen are expected to enforce this smoking policy.

**Stop Work**

- ☐ The hospital safety officer and the COTR have the Director's authorization to stop work whenever conditions pose an imminent threat to life and health or threaten damage to equipment or buildings.

**Subcontractors**

- ☐ The general contractor is responsible for obtaining and submitting signed "Field Supervisors/Foremen Agreement" from each of subcontractors working in the hospital. A subcontractor will not be paid until the COTR has received the signed agreements.
- ☐ The COTR reserves the right to reject any subcontractor proposed or working on a project for just cause.
- ☐ An on-site construction employee must be designated "In Charge" at all times the contractor is on site.

**Traffic Control**

- ☐ Contractor shall provide trained personnel and equipment, signage, barricades, etc., to regulate traffic whenever construction operations affect traffic patterns.

**Trenching and Digging**

- ☐ OSHA regulations must be followed during trenching operations.

**Waste**

- ☐ Trash, combustible waste and excess construction materials must be removed daily to prevent accumulation. Contractors must arrange for the removal of their debris and waste with the COTR.
- ☐ Contractor shall use their Dumpster. Coordinate dumpster location with the COTR.
- ☐ The contractor is encouraged to contact and utilize the hospital's recycling program for the disposal of recyclables.
- ☐ The contractor is expected to comply with all environmental regulations.

**Wall and Floor Penetrations**

- ☐ Prior to making any penetrations in walls, floors or ceilings, it is the contractor's responsibility to identify fire and smoke rated systems.
- ☐ The contractor shall have the COTR inspect and approve all floor and wall penetration.
- ☐ All wall and floor penetrations must be located, marked and sealed by the contractor responsible for the penetration.
- ☐ All repaired penetrations on rated systems must be completed using a fire rated material matching the rating of the system and must be inspected by the COTR before ceiling tiles are replaced or area is concealed.

**IF THERE IS ANY QUESTION REGARDING ANY OF THE INFORMATION ON THIS DOCUMENT, IMMEDIATELY CONTACT THE COTR TO RESOLVE ISSUES PRIOR TO WORK COMMENCEMENT.**

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Receipt Acknowledged: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_





**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION.....	1
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S).....	2
1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	2
1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.5 FIRE SAFETY.....	4
1.6 SAFETY AND INFECTION CONTROL.....	6
1.7 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	7
1.8 ALTERATIONS.....	12
1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS.....	15
1.10 RESTORATION.....	16
1.11 LAYOUT OF WORK.....	17
1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	17
1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	18
1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	18
1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS.....	19
1.16 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	20
1.17 TESTS.....	21

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for Replace Fan Coil Units - 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, Building 200 as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Project Engineer.
- C. Offices of KJWW, as Engineer, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the Project Engineer in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the Project Engineer.
- E. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that an OSHA certified "competent person" (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- F. Training:
  - 1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and /or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the ICRA team. The contractor's Site Supervisor shall have the 30 hour OSHA certified Construction Safety Course.
  - 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

**1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

- A. ITEM I, MECHANICAL & GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes partial demolition of existing heat exchanger system and provide and install a new dual coil heat exchanger system on the third floor including dual piping to heat exchangers and related removal and replacement of existing ceilings to accommodate installation of new piping.

Deductive Alternate No. 1: Provide stand-alone coil controls in lieu of DDC Controls.

Deductive Alternate No. 2: Abandon piping in 2nd floor ceiling in lieu of removal and omit that portion of ceiling removal and replacement related to removal of abandoned piping.

Deductive Alternate No. 3: Omit scope of work in Rooms 3011, 3012, 3014, 3017, 3019, 3020, 3072, 3074, 3075, 3080, 3081 and 3084 except for piping stubs into those rooms.

**1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

- A. Additional sets of drawings may be made by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, from CD's furnished by Issuing Office.

**1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. All contractors and their personnel will be fingerprinted and badged by the VA. Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.

2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days' notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

#### C. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Separate permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

### 1.5 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2009.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2010.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2008.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2009.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2011.....National Electrical Code

241-2009.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,  
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

### 3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Project Engineer and Facility Safety Officer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the Project Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions:
  - 1. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer.

- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Project Engineer.
- K. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer.
- L. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Project Engineer. Obtain permits from facility Safety Officer at least 72 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- M. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer.
- N. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- O. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

- P. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

#### **1.6 SAFETY AND INFECTION CONTROL**

- A. Furnish all personnel safety product, equipment and devices and construction signage and maintain through construction duration and turnover. CONTRACTORS MUST ACCEPT AND COMPLY WITH THE HINES VA CONTRACTOR ORIENTATION SAFETY GUIDELINE BOOK which is presented at the preconstruction meeting. The General Contractor will provide a copy of the Construction Safety Plan to VA Project Planning. FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THE HINES CONTRACTORS SUMMARY SAFETY AND INFECTION CONTROL GUIDELINE BOOK WILL RESULT IN PERSONNEL DISMISSAL AND OR WORK SHUTDOWN AT THE CONTRACTORS' EXPENSE.
- B. All contractor personnel must furnish, wear and utilize safety equipment and observe Hines VA safety guidelines at all times within the construction contract areas. FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THE HINES CONTRACTORS SUMMARY SAFETY AND INFECTION CONTROL GUIDELINE BOOK WILL RESULT IN PERSONNEL DISMISSAL AND OR WORK SHUTDOWN AT THE CONTRACTORS' EXPENSE.
- C. All contractors must observe and comply with HINES VA INFECTION CONTROL GUIDELINES at all times. These guidelines are identified by Hines Infection Control and may be amended as required by the construction and clinical patient conditions. The CONTRACTORS MUST COMPLY WITH INFECTION CONTROL REQUIREMENTS THROUGH CONSTRUCTION DURATION AND TURNOVER OR PERSONNEL DISMISSAL AND WORK SHUTDOWN WILL RESULT AT THE CONTRACTORS' EXPENSE.
- D. Furnish and maintain NEGATIVE AIR exhaust machines for continuous 24 hr operation in all construction areas through construction duration and turnover. Maintain a 0.02 inch water column pressure and post manometer. Furnish, install and continuously maintain construction egress entry walk-off mats on both sides of the construction barrier in all construction areas through construction duration and turnover. These shall be sticky mat at exterior and moist mat at the construction interior.

- E. HINES VA contractor personnel identification badges shall be secured for all personnel prior to work by person or persons and worn at all times when on HINES VA station premises.

#### **1.7 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Project Engineer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, transport route to be approved by the Project Engineer. All material transport, refuse, equipment or tool transport, shall not occur between the hours of 6 a.m. and 5 p.m. daily and weekends. Weekend work is allowed thru project engineer approval. Vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads. The necessity for materials, equipment and tool storage outside the construction and Contract area shall be determined by the Project Engineer. Transport route to be approved by the Project Engineer. All material, refuse, demo material, shall be transported before 6:00 am and after 5:00 pm daily and weekends. Material equipment, refuse, or tool transport shall not occur within the 6:00 am to 5:00 pm period and is prohibited.

#### **1. SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR**

At all times during the performance of this contract when there is at least 1 worker active, and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the site a competent superintendent with demonstrated mechanical and electrical experience and training.



- C. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings and as determined by the Project Engineer.
- D. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- E. Execute work so as not to interfere with normal clinical functioning of the Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems, existing equipment, utility and all clinical/patient functions and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools (hammer drills, jack hammers and etc) that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure and disrupt clinical functions are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel between the hours of 6:00 am and 5:00 pm or when 24 hour patient occupancies are effected, except as permitted by Project Engineer where required by limited working space. The use of repetitive devices (hammer drills, jack hammers, etc.) is prohibited when clinical user reports are received to cease work. Work shall stop until clinical user permits work resumption through Project Engineer.
  - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
  - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than ten work days. Provide unobstructed access to the Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
  - 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
  - 4. Use of impact/vibration producing equipment (hammer drills, jack hammers, etc) is prohibited unless approved by Project Engineer.
  - 5. No radios, audio / visual or playback devices are allowed in or out of the construction areas.
  - 6. All material, demo transport handling shall be in covered transport devices.

F. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Project Engineer. All such actions shall be coordinated with the Utility Company involved, and coordinate with Hines VA.

1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

G. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the Project Engineer with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the Project Engineer two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to the Project Engineer and Contractor, as follows:

H. Building No. 200 will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.

- a. Certain areas of Building No. 200 will be occupied by Medical Center personnel for various periods as listed below:

AREA	PERIOD
(a) ALL SECTIONS	24 hours
(b) ALL FLOORS	24 hours

Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such

affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that the Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

- b. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.
- I. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services inclusive of but not limited to mechanical, ventilation, electric, plumbing, medical gases, etc. for the Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by the Project Engineer / COTR.
- 1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of Project Engineer. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Section 16050 for additional requirements.
  - 2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to Project Engineer, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption (effecting construction areas only). Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
  - 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of the Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  - 4. Major interruption as defined effecting and disruption of any system effecting facilities outside the construction area must be requested,

in writing, at least 21 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the Project Engineer / COTR.

5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of Project Engineer. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- J. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- K. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times.
  2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the Project Engineer.
- L. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by Project Engineer. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.
- M. The Contractor is required to discontinue work during Easter Sunday, Mother's Day, Father's Day, Memorial Day, Veteran's Day and/or Federal holidays.

- N. Cleaning up shall include the removal of all equipment, tools, materials and debris and leaving the areas in a clean, neat condition.

### 1.8 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the Project Engineer of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of the building.
  2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
  3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
  4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COTR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of Project Engineer, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) of Section 01001, GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and Project Engineer together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors,

windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report.

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing *structures, utilities, services* and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
2. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.
3. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by Project Engineer. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
4. Do not perform any dust or noise producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the Project Engineer. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
5. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area, until user turnover and contract completion. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center or its systems. Discharge route and entry shall be approved by the Project Engineer.

6. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 24" x 36", shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area.
7. Broom clean construction area and wet mop transportation routes through the existing building at the end of each workday to the satisfaction of the Project Engineer (COTR). Vacuum utilizing HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
8. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Project Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled between 5:00 pm and 6:00 am in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down. In all instances, transportation route to be approved by Project Engineer.
9. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be replaced immediately when unattended.
10. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
11. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

E. Disposal and Retention: Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags and noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items which remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by Project Engineer.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from the Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

F. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

#### **1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all interiors and exteriors of *structures, services, utilities, equipment*, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the



careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements, services and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. *The Contractor shall, at its own expense, repair any damage to those facilities, improvements, structures, services or utilities including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work.* If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-9)

- C. Refer to Section 01568, ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

#### **1.10 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural or general work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the Project Engineer. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the Project Engineer before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified. Any portion of existing structural, general utilities, landscaping within or without the construction that has been disturbed or altered shall be restored by the Contractor to the approval of the Project Engineer.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and

electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) of Section 01001, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

#### **1.11 LAYOUT OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from existing building dimensions/conditions or as indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out of the work.

#### **1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the Project Engineer's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two complete approved sets of as-built drawings to the Project Engineer within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the Project Engineer.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

**1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on the Medical Center property and, when authorized by the Project Engineer, such temporary roads or routes which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads or routes shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense and approved by the Project Engineer prior to beginning of work. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

**1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use of new or existing installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by Project Engineer. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the Project Engineer will withdraw permission for use of the equipment. Existing and new electrical/mechanical services shall be protected by signage and barriers from accidental misuse and personal injury thereof.
  2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
  3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.

4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
  5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
  6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

#### **1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS**

- A. Use of existing elevator for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the Project Engineer for use of designated elevators. The Project Engineer will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use elevators in Building Nos. 200 for daily use between the hours of 5 pm to 7:00 am and 5:00 am or 7:00 am and for special nonrecurring time intervals when permission is granted by the Project Engineer.
  2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
    - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
    - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.

c. Finish flooring.

#### 1.16 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor for project construction only from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and Project Engineer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials.
  - 1. Obtain heat by connecting to the Medical Center distribution system.
    - a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
  - 1. Clinical temporary elevator service is available as limited by floor service and by existing and construction area service.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
  - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at Project Engineer's discretion) of use of water from the Medical Center's system.

G. Steam: Furnish steam system for testing required in various sections of specifications.

1. Obtain steam for testing by connecting to the Medical Center steam distribution system. Steam is available at no cost to the Contractor.
2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve steam-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other waste will be cause for revocation (at Project Engineer's discretion), of use of steam from the Medical Center's system.

#### 1.17 TESTS

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 32 16.15**  
**PROJECT SCHEDULES**  
**(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)**

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

**1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
  2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
  3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant

within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

#### **1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

#### **1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work



activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
  - 1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  - 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule

until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

- D. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately \_\_\_\_\_work activities/events.

#### **1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA**

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

#### **1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
1. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.

- b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
  - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
  - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
  - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
  3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
  4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
  5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
  2. The planned number of shifts per day.
  3. The number of hours per shift.
- Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

#### **1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

#### **1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING**

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
  - 1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  - 2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.

3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
  5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
  6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and Project Engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the Project Engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the Project Engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**
- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all

subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

#### **1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
  - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  - 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  - 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

#### **1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
  - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are

- shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
  4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
  - C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
  - D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
  - E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### **1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the

current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 32 16.15**  
**PROJECT SCHEDULES**  
*(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)*

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

**1.2 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

**1.3 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.

3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.

- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 33 23**  
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Project Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
- A. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
- B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail or FAX and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or

- Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- D. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Project Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- E. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
  2. Reproducible shall be full size.
  3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
  4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
  5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
  6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
  7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.

- 1-10. Samples shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to

\_\_\_\_Pete Papanikolaou\_\_\_\_

(Architect-Engineer)

\_\_\_\_KJWW, 231 S. LaSalle Street Ste 600\_\_\_\_

(A/E P.O. Address)

\_\_\_\_Chicago, IL 60604\_\_\_\_

(City, State and Zip Code)

- 1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Project Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

**1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)**

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

**1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS

Office of Construction & Facilities Management

Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)

425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)

Washington, DC 20001

Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178

Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.  
<http://www.aluminum.org>

AABC Associated Air Balance Council  
<http://www.aabchg.com>

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association  
<http://www.aamanet.org>

AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association  
<http://www.anla.org>

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials  
<http://www.aashto.org>

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists  
<http://www.aatcc.org>

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists  
<http://www.acgih.org>

ACI American Concrete Institute  
<http://www.aci-int.net>

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association  
<http://www.concrete-pipe.org>

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association  
<http://www.acppa.org>

ADC Air Diffusion Council  
<http://flexibleduct.org>

AGA American Gas Association  
<http://www.aga.org>

AGC Associated General Contractors of America  
<http://www.agc.org>

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.agma.org>

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers  
<http://www.aham.org>

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction  
<http://www.aisc.org>

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute  
<http://www.steel.org>

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction  
<http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.  
<http://www.amca.org>

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association  
<http://www.anla.org>



ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.ansi.org">http://www.ansi.org</a>
APA	The Engineered Wood Association <a href="http://www.apawood.org">http://www.apawood.org</a>
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute <a href="http://www.ari.org">http://www.ari.org</a>
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers <a href="http://www.asae.org">http://www.asae.org</a>
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers <a href="http://www.asce.org">http://www.asce.org</a>
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers <a href="http://www.ashrae.org">http://www.ashrae.org</a>
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers <a href="http://www.asme.org">http://www.asme.org</a>
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering <a href="http://www.asse-plumbing.org">http://www.asse-plumbing.org</a>
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials <a href="http://www.astm.org">http://www.astm.org</a>
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute <a href="http://www.awinet.org">http://www.awinet.org</a>
AWS	American Welding Society <a href="http://www.aws.org">http://www.aws.org</a>
AWWA	American Water Works Association <a href="http://www.awwa.org">http://www.awwa.org</a>
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.buildershardware.com">http://www.buildershardware.com</a>
BIA	Brick Institute of America <a href="http://www.bia.org">http://www.bia.org</a>
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute <a href="http://www.cagi.org">http://www.cagi.org</a>
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.cganet.com">http://www.cganet.com</a>
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.chlorineinstitute.org">http://www.chlorineinstitute.org</a>
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association <a href="http://www.cisca.org">http://www.cisca.org</a>
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute <a href="http://www.cispi.org">http://www.cispi.org</a>

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute  
<http://www.chainlinkinfo.org>

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau  
<http://www.cpm.org>

CRA California Redwood Association  
<http://www.calredwood.org>

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute  
<http://www.crsi.org>

CTI Cooling Technology Institute  
<http://www.cti.org>

DHI Door and Hardware Institute  
<http://www.dhi.org>

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association  
<http://www.egsa.org>

EEI Edison Electric Institute  
<http://www.eei.org>

EPA Environmental Protection Agency  
<http://www.epa.gov>

ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.  
<http://www.etl.com>

FAA Federal Aviation Administration  
<http://www.faa.gov>

FCC Federal Communications Commission  
<http://www.fcc.gov>

FPS The Forest Products Society  
<http://www.forestprod.org>

GANA Glass Association of North America  
<http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/>

FM Factory Mutual Insurance  
<http://www.fmglobal.com>

GA Gypsum Association  
<http://www.gypsum.org>

GSA General Services Administration  
<http://www.gsa.gov>

HI Hydraulic Institute  
<http://www.pumps.org>

HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association  
<http://www.hpva.org>

ICBO International Conference of Building Officials  
<http://www.icbo.org>

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.  
<http://www.icea.net>

\ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies  
<http://www.icac.com>

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers  
<http://www.ieee.org/>

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association  
<http://www.imsasafety.org>

IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association

NBMA Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.mbma.com>

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.  
<http://www.mss-hq.com>

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers  
<http://www.naamm.org>

NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association  
<http://www.phccweb.org.org>

NBS National Bureau of Standards  
 See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors  
<http://www.nationboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code  
 See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association  
<http://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association  
<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health  
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology  
<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association  
 18928 Premiere Court  
 Gaithersburg, MD 20879  
 (301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation  
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
 Department of Labor  
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association  
<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute  
<http://www.pci.org>

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute  
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute  
<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute  
<http://www.rfci.com>

RIS Redwood Inspection Service  
 See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.rma.org>

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute  
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance  
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute  
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors  
 National Association, Inc.  
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings  
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute  
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute  
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.  
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.  
 583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200  
 Madison, WI 53719  
 (608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code  
 See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated  
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada  
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau  
 6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145  
 Portland, OR 97223  
 (503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association  
 P.O. Box 120786  
 New Brighton, MN 55112  
 (612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association  
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 57 19**  
**TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
  2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
  3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
  4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
  2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
  3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
  4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
  5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
  6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

**1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):  
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

**1.4 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
- C. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Illinois and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
  - 1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.



2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
  3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
  4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- D. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Project Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Project Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

MATERIALS HANDLING	
CONCRETE MIXERS	75
CONCRETE PUMPS	75
CRANES	75
JACK HAMMERS	75
PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
SAWS	75

## VIBRATORS

75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
  - c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
  - d. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
  - e. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. Submit the recorded information to the Project Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Project Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 58 16**  
**TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies temporary interior signs.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS**

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

**3.2 LOCATION**

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
  - 1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
  - 2. Folding doors or partitions.
  - 3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
  - 4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
  - 5. Closet doors within rooms.
- C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 2. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
  - 3. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
  - 4. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
  - 5. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 6. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
  - 7. Gypsum board.
  - 8. Insulation.
  - 9. Paint.
  - 10. Fluorescent lamps.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:

1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
  2. Packaging used for construction products.
  3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  4. Construction error.
  5. Over ordering.
  6. Weather damage.
  7. Contamination.
  8. Mishandling.
  9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle new materials to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

#### 1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Project Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
    - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
    - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.



4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
  - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
  - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
    - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
    - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
  - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
  - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
  - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):  
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

#### **1.7 RECORDS**

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

#### **3.2 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

#### **3.3 REPORT**

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 81 11****SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with the Guiding Principles for Leadership in High Performance and Sustainable Buildings Memorandum of Understanding incorporated in the Executive Orders 13423 and 13514; Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPA 2005) and the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA 2007).

**1.2 OBJECTIVES**

- A. To obtain acceptable Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) for the completed project and minimize the environmental impacts of the construction and operation, the Contractor during the construction phase of this project shall implement the following procedures:
1. Select products that minimize consumption of non-renewable resources, consume reduced amounts of energy and minimize amounts of pollution to produce, and employ recycled and/or recyclable materials. It is the intent of this project to conform with EPA's Five Guiding Principles on environmentally preferable purchasing. The five principles are:
    - a. Include environmental considerations as part of the normal purchasing process.
    - b. Emphasize pollution prevention early in the purchasing process.
    - c. Examine multiple environmental attributes throughout a product's or service's life cycle.
    - d. Compare relevant environmental impacts when selecting products and services.
    - e. Collect and base purchasing decisions on accurate and meaningful information about environmental performance.
  2. Control sources for potential IAQ pollutants by controlled selection of materials and processes used in project construction in order to attain superior IAQ.
  3. Products and processes that achieve the above objectives to the extent currently possible and practical have been selected and included in these Construction Documents. The Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing the work of this Contract and in

proposing product substitutions and/or changes to specified processes.

4. Use building practices that insure construction debris and particulates do not contaminate or enter duct work prior to system startup and turn over.

### **1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
- B. Section 01 81 09 TESTING FOR INDOOR AIR QUALITY (not written yet)

### **1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Agrifiber Products: Composite panel products derived from agricultural fiber
- B. Biobased Product: As defined in the 2002 Farm Bill, a product determined by the Secretary to be a commercial or industrial product (other than food or feed) that is composed, in whole or in significant part, of biological products or renewable domestic agricultural materials (including plant, animal, and marine materials) or forestry materials
- C. Biobased Content: The weight of the biobased material divided by the total weight of the product and expressed as a percentage by weight
- D. Certificates of Chain-of-Custody: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that wood used to make products has been tracked through its extraction and fabrication to ensure that it was obtained from forests certified by a specified certification program
- E. Composite Wood: A product consisting of wood fiber or other plant particles bonded together by a resin or binder
- F. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes solid wastes, such as building materials, packaging, rubbish, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations. A construction waste management plan is to be provided by the Contractor as defined in Section 01 74 19.
- G. Third Party Certification: Certification of levels of environmental achievement by nationally recognized sustainability rating system.
- H. Light Pollution: Light that extends beyond its source such that the additional light is wasted in an unwanted area or in an area where it inhibits view of the night sky
- I. Recycled Content Materials: Products that contain pre-consumer or post-consumer materials as all or part of their feedstock

- J. Post-Consumer Recycled Content: The percentage by weight of constituent materials that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid-waste stream after consumer use
- K. Pre-Consumer Recycled Content: Materials that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid-waste stream during the manufacturing process. Pre-consumer content must be material that would not have otherwise entered the waste stream as per Section 5 of the FTC Act, Part 260 "Guidelines for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims": [www.ftc.gov/bcp/grnrule/guides980427](http://www.ftc.gov/bcp/grnrule/guides980427)
- L. Regional Materials: Materials that are extracted, harvested, recovered, and manufactured within a radius of 250 miles (400 km) from the Project site
- M. Salvaged or Reused Materials: Materials extracted from existing buildings in order to be reused in other buildings without being manufactured
- N. Sealant: Any material that fills and seals gaps between other materials
- O. Type 1 Finishes: Materials and finishes which have a potential for short-term levels of off gassing from chemicals inherent in their manufacturing process, or which are applied in a form requiring vehicles or carriers for spreading which release a high level of particulate matter in the process of installation and/or curing.
- P. Type 2 Finishes: "Fuzzy" materials and finishes which are woven, fibrous, or porous in nature and tend to adsorb chemicals offgas
- Q. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Any compound of carbon, excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate, which participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions. Compounds that have negligible photochemical reactivity, listed in EPA 40 CFR 51.100(s), are also excluded from this regulatory definition.

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - 1. Salvaged or Reused Materials: Provide documentation that lists each salvaged or reused material, the source or vendor of the material, the purchase price, and the replacement cost if greater than the purchase price.
  - 2. Recycled Content: Submittals for all materials with recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components) must include the following documentation: Manufacturer's product data, product

- literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the percentage of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content (by weight) of each material or product
- a. An electronic spreadsheet that tabulates the Project's total materials cost and combined recycled content value (defined as the sum of the post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of the pre-consumer recycled content value) expressed as a percentage of total materials cost. It should indicate line items for each material, including cost, pre-consumer recycled content, post-consumer recycled content, and combined recycled content value.
3. Interior Paints and Coatings: Submittals for all field-applied paints and coatings, which have a potential impact on indoor air, must include manufacturer's MSDSs or other Product Data highlighting VOC content
  4. Gypsum Wall Board: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data verifying that all gypsum wallboard products are moisture and mold-resistant.
- B. Project Materials Cost Data: Provide a spreadsheet in an electronic file indicating the total cost for the Project and the total cost of building materials used for the Project, as follows:
1. Not more than 60 days after the Preconstruction Meeting, the General Contractor shall provide to the Owner and Architect a preliminary schedule of materials costs for all materials used for the Project organized by specification section. Exclude labor costs and all mechanical, electrical, and plumbing (MEP) systems materials and labor costs. Include the following:
    - a. Identify each recycled-content material, its post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content as a percentage the product's weight, its cost, its combined recycled content value (defined as the sum of the post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of the pre-consumer recycled content value), and the total combined recycled content value for all materials as a percentage of total materials costs.
    - b. Identify each regional material, its cost, its manufacturing location, the distance of this location from the Project site, the source location for each raw material component of the material, the distance of these extraction locations from the

Project site, and the total value of regional materials as a percentage of total materials costs.

2. Provide final versions of the above spreadsheets to the Owner and Architect not more than 14 days after Substantial Completion.
- C. Construction Waste Management: See Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management" for submittal requirements.
- D. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management: Submittals must include the following:
1. Not more than 30 days after the Preconstruction Meeting, prepare and submit for the Architect and Owner's approval, an electronic copy of the draft Construction IAQ Management Plan in an electronic file including, but not limited to, descriptions of the following:
  2. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding the minimum requirements of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 1995, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling
    - a. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage
    - b. Schedule of submission to Architect of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials
    - c. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille
    - d. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit
- E. Sustainable Design Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit reports for the following:
1. Construction Waste Management: Waste reduction progress reports and logs complying with the requirements of Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management."
  2. Construction IAQ Management: See details below under Section 3.2 Construction Indoor Air Quality Management for Construction IAQ management progress report requirements.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to the commencement of the Work, schedule and conduct meeting with Owner, Architect, and all Subcontractors to discuss the Construction Waste Management Plan, the required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and all other Sustainable Design Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Project's Sustainable Design Requirements and coordination of the Contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.
- B. Construction Job Conferences: The status of compliance with the Sustainable Design Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at all regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Herbicides and Pest Control: Herbicides shall not be permitted, and pest control measures shall utilize EPA-registered biopesticides only.
- B. Recycled Content of Materials:
  - 1. Provide building materials with recycled content as follows:
  - 2. Recycled content of materials shall be defined according to the Federal Trade Commission's "Guide for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims," 16 CFR 260.7 (e).
  - 3. The materials in the following list must contain the minimum recycled content indicated:

Category	Minimum Recycled Content
Compost/mulch	100% post-consumer
Asphaltic Concrete Paving	25% post-consumer
Cast-in-Place Concrete	6% pre-consumer
CMU: Gray Block	20% pre-consumer
Steel Reinforcing Bars	90% combined
Structural Steel Shapes	90% combined



Steel Joists	75% combined
Steel Deck	75% combined
Steel Fabrications	60% combined
Steel Studs	30% combined
Steel Roofing	30% post-consumer
Aluminum Fabrications	35% combined
Rigid Insulation	20% pre-consumer
Batt insulation	30% combined

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 09 29 00  
GYPSUM BOARD**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

**1.3 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
  - 2. Finishing materials.
  - 3. Laminating adhesive.
  - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
  - 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
  - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
  - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Cornerbead.
  - 2. Edge trim.
  - 3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

**1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related  
Building Materials and Systems

C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing  
Gypsum Board

C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications

C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum  
Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from  
0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in  
thickness

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the  
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal  
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum  
Veneer Base

C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-06.....Gypsum Board

E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
- B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
  - 1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
  - 2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
  - 3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.
- C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- D. Gypsum cores shall contain a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

**2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

**2.3 FASTENERS**

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

**2.4 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE**

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS**

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
  - 1. Two sides of partitions:
    - a. Fire rated partitions.

- b. Smoke partitions.
  - c. Sound rated partitions.
  - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
  - e. Corridor partitions.
- 2. One side of partitions or furring:
  - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
  - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
  - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
- 3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
  - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
  - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
  - 3. At existing ceilings.

### **3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
  - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
  - 2. For two-ply assemblies:
    - a. Use perpendicular application.
    - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):

1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
  2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
  3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
  4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
  5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
  6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
  7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
  8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
    - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
    - b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
  9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
    - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
    - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
    - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.

2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.

I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:

1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

J. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
  - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
  - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
  - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
  - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
  - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
  - d. Where shown.

### 3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
  1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
  2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended



ceilings to seal surface of non-decorated fire rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the fire rated construction/ Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

#### **3.4 REPAIRS**

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction.

#### **3.5 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS**

At Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units, areas accessible to patients and not continuously observable by staff (e.g., patient bedrooms, day rooms), ceilings should be a solid material such as gypsum board. This will limit patient access. Access doors are needed to access electrical and mechanical equipment above the ceiling. These doors should be locked to prevent unauthorized access and secured to ceiling using tamper resistant fasteners.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 09 51 00**  
**ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
- B. Acoustical units.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit:  
     Match existing.

**1.3 SUBMITTAL**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements, including units specified to match existing.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation, including suspension system specified to match existing.
  - 2. Acoustical units, each type
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.
- B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A641/A641M-03.....Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
  - A653/A653M-07.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
  - C423-07.....Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

C634-02 (E2007).....	Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics
C635-04.....	Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
C636-06.....	Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
E84-07.....	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-07.....	Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
E413-04.....	Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
E580-06.....	Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint
E1264-(R2005).....	Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

## **PART 2- PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM**

- A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
  - 1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
    - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
    - b. Extruded aluminum.
  - 2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
  - 3. Use aluminum suspension in kitchens and aluminum or fire resistant plastic in toilets adjacent to shower areas, hydrotherapy, and swimming pools.
- B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:
  - 1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
  - 2. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.
  - 3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical units.

### **2.2 PERIMETER SEAL**

- A. Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material having density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.

- B. Thickness as required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
- C. Not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

### **2.3 WIRE**

- A. ASTM A641.
- B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
- C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

### **2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS**

- A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.
- B. Hanger Inserts:
  - 1. Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
  - 2. Nailing type option for wood forms:
    - a. Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
    - b. Lower portion provided with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.
  - 3. Flush ceiling insert type:
    - a. Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
    - b. Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
    - c. Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.
- C. Clips:
  - 1. Galvanized steel.
  - 2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
  - 3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
  - 4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.
- D. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

### **2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING**

- A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.

- B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size mm	Size Inches	Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
		Kg	Pound	Kg	Pound
38	1 1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

## 2.6 ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM D1779, having flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Developing minimum strength of 7 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (one psi) of contact surface 48 hours after installation in temperature of 21 °C (70 °F).

## 2.7 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. General:
1. Match existing.
  2. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
  3. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
  4. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40-44 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.
  5. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces, except as specified otherwise.
  6. Lay-in panels: Match existing.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

- A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
- B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.
- C. Moldings:
1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
  2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

D. Perimeter Seal:

1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

E. Existing ceiling:

1. Where extension of existing ceilings occur, match existing.
2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

### **3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

A. General:

1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 m<sup>2</sup> (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Anchorage to Structure:

1. Concrete:
  - a. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
2. Steel:

- a. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
    - (1) Size and space carrying channels to insure that the maximum deflection specified will not be exceeded.
    - (2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
  - b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fire proofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips to attach to beam to develop full strength of carrying channel.
  - c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.
- B. Direct Hung Suspension System:
- 1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
  - 2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
  - 3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.
- C. Indirect Hung Suspension System:
- 1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
  - 2. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels not more than 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
  - 3. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

### 3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
  - 1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.



2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.

### **3.5 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION**

- A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.
- B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINTING**

**PART 1-GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS,  
1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,  
AND SAMPLES.

- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

- C. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).
3. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
  - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
  - b. Product type and color.
  - c. Name of project.
4. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

- D. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:

1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
2. High temperature aluminum paint.
3. Epoxy coating.
4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
5. Plastic floor coating.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
  1. Name of manufacturer.
  2. Product type.
  3. Batch number.
  4. Instructions for use.
  5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
  1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
  2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
  3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
 

ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2008.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2008.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 

A13.1-07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 

No. 43-07.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4

No. 44-07.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2

- No. 45-07.....Interior Primer Sealer
- No. 46-07.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
- No. 47-07.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK)
- No. 48-07.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK)
- No. 49-07.....Interior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (AK)
- No. 50-07.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
- No. 51-07.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
- No. 52-07.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)
- No. 53-07.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)
- No. 54-07.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
- No. 138-07.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2  
(LF)
- No. 139-07.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3  
(LL)
- No. 140-07.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- No. 141-07.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss  
Level 5

E. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

- SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004)....Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004)....Hand Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004)....Power Tool Cleaning

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Match existing.

### **2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES**

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors).
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

### **2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
  - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
  - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
    - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

- b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
- c. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- 3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
- 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
- 5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
- 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
- 7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
  - 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
  - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
  - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
    - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
    - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
  - 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
  - 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
  - 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
  - 5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:

- a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.

### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.

B. General:

1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.

C. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
  - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
  - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.

5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Surfaces Specified Painted:
  1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
  2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non- Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.
- E. Gypsum Board:
  1. Remove dust, dirt and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  2. Fill holes, cracks and other depressions with gypsum (spackling compound) finished flush with adjacent surface.

### 3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

### 3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by Project Engineer.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.



- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by Project Engineer, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.

### **3.5 PRIME PAINTING**

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
  - 1. Steel and iron: MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer).
  - 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
- F. Gypsum Board:
  - 1. Match existing.

### **3.6 INTERIOR FINISHES**

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Metal Work:
  - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
  - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
    - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
- C. Gypsum Board: Match existing.

### **3.7 PAINT COLOR**

- A. Color to be selected by Architect.
- B. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

### **3.8 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE**

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish

coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.

- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified under paragraph H, colors.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.
- H. Color:
  - 1. Paint items having no color specified to match surrounding surfaces.
  - 2. Paint colors as specified except for following:
    - a. White .....Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
    - b. Gray: .....Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
    - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
    - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
    - e. Federal Safety Orange: .Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.

- f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.

### **3.9 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING**

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified under paragraph 3.11 B.
  - 1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified herein.
  - 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
  - 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
  - 1. Prefinished items:
    - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
    - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
  - 2. Finished surfaces:
    - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
    - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
    - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
  - 3. Concealed surfaces:
    - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
    - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
    - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
  - 4. Moving and operating parts:
    - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
    - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
  - 5. Labels:
    - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
    - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.

6. Galvanized metal:
  - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
  - b. Gas Storage Racks.
  - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
8. Gaskets.
9. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.

### 3.10 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
  1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 G options or by stencil applications.
  2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
  3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
  4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
  5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
    - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
    - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
    - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
    - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
  6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off	Yellow		Black	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater	Yellow		Black	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply	Green	White		A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return	Green	White		A/C Cond Wtr Ret

Chilled Water Supply	Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return	Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air	Yellow	Black	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls	Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line	Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower	Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam	Yellow	Black	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return	Yellow	Black	H.P. Ret _____*
Medium Pressure Steam _____*	Yellow	Black	M. P. Stm
Medium Pressure Condensate Return _____*	Yellow	Black	M.P. Ret
Low Pressure Steam _____*	Yellow	Black	L.P. Stm
Low Pressure Condensate Return _____*	Yellow	Black	L.P. Ret
High Temperature Water Supply Sup	Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr
High Temperature Water Return Ret	Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr
Hot Water Heating Supply Htg Sup	Yellow	Black	H. W.
Hot Water Heating Return Htg Ret	Yellow	Black	H. W.
Gravity Condensate Return Ret	Yellow	Black	Gravity Cond
Pumped Condensate Return Cond Ret	Yellow	Black	Pumped
Vacuum Condensate Return Ret	Yellow	Black	Vac Cond
Boiler Water Sampling	Yellow	Black	Sample
Chemical Feed	Yellow	Black	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down	Yellow	Black	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate	Black		Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating	Yellow	Black	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line	Yellow	Black	Vent
Alkali	Yellow	Black	Alk
Bleach	Yellow	Black	Bleach
Detergent	Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply	Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water Wtr	Yellow	Black	Reuse

Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Yellow	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Yellow	Black	Acid
Vent				
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler		Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe		Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler		Red	White	Drain

7. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:

- a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.
- b. Dental compressed air lines: Section 22 61 13.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING / Section 22 61 19.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT.
- c. Laboratory gas and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
- d. Oral evacuation lines: Section 22 62 19.74, DENTAL VACUUM AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT.

- e. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
  - f. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS / Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS / Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- B. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
- 1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering shown.
  - 2. Paint numbers and letters 100 mm (4 inches) high, locate 450 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
  - 3. Apply on four sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
  - 4. Color:
    - a. Use black on concrete columns.
    - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

### **3.11 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP**

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -





**SECTION 23 05 11  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
  - 3. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- E. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC
- F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, INSULATION
- G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
- I. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS

**1.3 ALTERNATES**

- A. Alternate #2 - All work performed in a surgery suite on the second floor shall be done after hours and priced accordingly. Contractor to perform a site visit prior to bidding to determine the extent of work required to be priced under Alternate #2. Construction in surgical suites are ongoing, but spaces may be functional at the start of construction for this project.
- B. Alternate #3 - Provide fan coil units with PSC fan motors and modulating control valves in lieu of ECM fans and two-position control valves.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction

firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the COTR.
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the COTR for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the COTR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.

- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.
- F. Layout Drawings:
  - 1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
  - 2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
  - 3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
  - 1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COTR.
  - 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
  - 3. Equipment and materials identification.
  - 4. Fire-stopping materials.
  - 5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  - 6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- I. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):  
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- C. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):  
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving  
Devices
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):  
Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications  
Code for Pressure Piping:  
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel  
A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,  
Merchant Quality, M-Grades  
E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials  
E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building  
Construction and Materials
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc:  
SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and  
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and  
Installation  
SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and  
Application

SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -  
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08.....National Electrical Code

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-09.....Life Safety Code

# **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

## **A. Protection of Equipment:**

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COTR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

## **B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:**

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

# **1.8 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING**

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.

- C. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- D. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- E. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

## **2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

## **2.3 BELT DRIVES**

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Sheaves and Pulleys:
  - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
  - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
  - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
  - 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
- H. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
  - 1. Provide adjustable-pitch drive as follows:
    - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
    - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
  - 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
  - 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

## **2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.



## **2.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - 1. HVAC and Boiler Plant: Provide for all valves other than for equipment in Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.
  - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  - 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
  - 4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

## **2.6 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

## **2.7 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69.

Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.

C. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:

1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COTR for each job condition.
3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COTR for each job condition.

D. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.

E. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

G. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

H. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
  - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.

- b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
  - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
  - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
  - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
  - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
  - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
  - h. Copper Tube:
    - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
    - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
    - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
    - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
  - i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
- I. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
- 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
  - 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
  - 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
  - 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
    - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
    - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

## 2.8 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COTR.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

## **2.9 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COTR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COTR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

## **2.10 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

## **2.11 ASBESTOS**

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access,

without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.

- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COTR where working area space is limited.
  - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COTR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COTR for approval.
  - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
  - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COTR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COTR, shall be replaced.
  - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective

- grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- L. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- M. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
  2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
  3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the COTR. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the COTR for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After COTR's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.
- N. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth

of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment of to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

O. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

### **3.3 RIGGING**

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.



- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COTR for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

### **3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COTR.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
  - 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
  - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
  - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- G. Floor Supports:
  - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor

- and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
  3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

### **3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION**

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COTR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and

in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COTR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

### **3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Name plates.
  - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.

4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
  - a. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
  - b. Heating water -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

### **3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT**

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

### **3.9 LUBRICATION**

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves.

Deliver all materials to COTR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

### **3.10 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

- A. Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

### **3.11 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the COTR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

### **3.12 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 23 05 41**  
**NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Noise criteria, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC work.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. SECTION 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: requirements for sound and vibration tests.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Noise Criteria:
1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Corridors (Nurse Stations)	40
Corridors(Public)	40
Examination Rooms	35
Therapeutic Pools	45
Treatment Rooms	35

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration.
3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference

between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.

4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.
- C. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Vibration isolators:
    - a. Floor mountings
    - b. Hangers
    - c. Snubbers
    - d. Thrust restraints
  2. Bases.
  3. Acoustical enclosures.
- C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):  
2009 .....Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and  
Vibration
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip  
Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products



A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts  
and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

D2240-05(2010).....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property -  
Durometer Hardness

D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and  
Manufacture

E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure

F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE 7-10 .....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other  
Structures.

G. International Code Council (ICC):

2009 IBC.....International Building Code.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.
- B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.
- C. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.
- D. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

### **2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS**

A. Floor Mountings:

- 1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
- 2. Pads (Type D), Washers (Type W), and Bushings (Type L): Pads shall be natural rubber or neoprene waffle, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be

reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

##### **A. Vibration Isolation:**

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
3. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
4. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

##### **B. Inspection and Adjustments:** Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

#### **3.2 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

- - - E N D - - -

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES															
FLOOR MOUNTED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0



**SECTION 23 05 93**  
**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:
  - 1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
  - 2. Systems Inspection report.
  - 3. Systems Readiness Report.
  - 4. Balancing water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
  - 5. Recording and reporting results.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2007 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
  - 2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
  - 3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
  - 4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
  - 5. Hydronic Systems: Includes chilled water and heating hot water system.
  - 6. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General Mechanical Requirements.
- B. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping and Equipment Insulation.
- C. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Qualifications:
  - 1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.

2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COTR and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COTR and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.
4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the COTR. The responsibilities would specifically include:
  - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
  - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.

- c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
  - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
  - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
- 1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
  - 2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
    - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
    - b. Chilled and heating water coils: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
  - 3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
  - 4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the COTR for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the COTR and one hydronic system (three coils) as follows:
    - a. When field TAB work begins.

- b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the COTR staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
  - 1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
  - 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
  - 3. Systems Readiness Report.
  - 4. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments and performance tests.
  - 5. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
- E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
  - 2007 .....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 37, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 47, Sound and Vibration Control
- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
  - 2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance



D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

7<sup>th</sup> Edition 2005 .....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,  
Balancing of Environmental Systems

2nd Edition 2006 .....Procedural Standards for the Measurement of  
Sound and Vibration

3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2009 .....Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems  
Commissioning of New Construction

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association  
(SMACNA):

3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2002 .....HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PLUGS**

A. Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

**2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL**

A. See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

**3.2 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT**

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

**3.3 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT**

- A. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to RE in

standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.

- B. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the COTR.

### **3.4 TAB REPORTS**

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the COTR if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the COTR.

### **3.5 TAB PROCEDURES**

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project. Return existing areas outside the work area to pre constructed conditions.
- D. Allow 5 days time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Fan coil units.
  - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
  - 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow.
  - 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation.

4. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.

F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, convertor and coils:

1. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils and evaporator to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
2. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, and for convertors. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

### 3.6 MARKING OF SETTINGS

- A. Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the COTR.

### 3.7 PHASING

- A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.
- B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

- - E N D - - -



**SECTION 23 07 11**  
**HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
  - 1. HVAC piping and equipment.
- B. Definitions
  - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
  - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
  - 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
  - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
  - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
  - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
  - 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
  - 8. Density:  $\text{kg/m}^3$  - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
  - 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
  - 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
    - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
    - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
  - 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).

12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
13. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
14. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
15. CH: Chilled water supply.
16. CHR: Chilled water return.

## **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- C. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Hot water, chilled water, and glycol piping.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.

## **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Criteria:
  1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

**4.3.3.1** Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

**4.3.3.1.1** Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

**4.3.3.1.2** The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

**4.3.3.2** Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

- (1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors
- (2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

**4.3.3.3** Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

**4.3.3.3.1** In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

**4.3.3.4** Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

**4.3.3.5\*** Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

**4.3.3.6** Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

**4.3.10.2.6** Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

**4.3.10.2.6.1** Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

**4.3.10.2.6.4** Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

**4.3.10.2.6.6** Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

**5.4.6.4** Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire

dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

#### **1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL**

A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.



## C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2004).....	Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
B209-07.....	Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
C411-05.....	Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation
C449-07.....	Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
C533-09.....	Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
C534-08.....	Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
C547-07.....	Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation
C552-07.....	Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
C553-08.....	Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
C585-09.....	Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
C612-10.....	Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
C1126-04.....	Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
C1136-10.....	Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
D1668-97a (2006).....	Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
E84-10.....	Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building

## Materials

- E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
  - 96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
  - 101-09.....Life Safety Code
  - 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials
  - 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
  - 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 09/08
- F. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):
  - SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS**

- A. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1,  $k = 0.037$  (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

**2.2 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM**

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1,  $k = 0.021$  (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1,  $k = 0.021$  (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to

121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

### **2.3 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL**

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24~~0~~ degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

### **2.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL**

- A. ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

### **2.5 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS**

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance  $\leq$  0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- E. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- F. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride

(PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

- G. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

## **2.6 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES**

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

<b>Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)</b>	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

## **2.7 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT**

- A. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- B. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

## **2.8 MECHANICAL FASTENERS**

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel.

- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

## **2.9 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES**

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- C. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- D. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- E. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

## **2.10 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

- A. Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

## **2.11 FLAME AND SMOKE**

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the COTR for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- F. HVAC work not to be insulated:
  - 1. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.
- G. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- H. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation can be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- I. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
  - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
  - 2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
    - a. Pipe risers through floors

- b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
- c. Smoke partitions
- d. Fire partitions

### 3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

#### A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
  - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
  - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
  - c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.

#### B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:

- a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
  - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
  - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
  - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

C. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

- 1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
- 2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
- 3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
- 4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
- 5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
- 6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
- 7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- 8. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
- 9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
  - a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.



D. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ for chilled water pumps, water filters, chemical feeder pots or tanks, expansion tanks, air separators and air purgers.

E. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
  - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
  - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
  - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section).
5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.

F. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant.

### 3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection,

start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

### 3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (HWH and HWHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (HWH and HWHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH and CHR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
(40-60 degrees F) (CH and CHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 09 23**  
**DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide (a) direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, controls diagrams, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and an Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user using a standard web browser to access the control system graphics and change adjustable setpoints with the proper password.
  2. The direct-digital control system(s) shall be native BACnet. All new workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new workstations, controller, devices and components shall be accessible using a Web browser interface and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings and specifically requested otherwise by the VA.
    - a. If used, gateways shall support the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol.
    - b. If used, gateways shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on control diagrams on the drawings.
  3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.

4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.

B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:

1. Control valves.
2. Flow switches.
3. Flow meters.
4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
5. Terminal unit controllers.

C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include the following:

1. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.

D. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Terminal units	23	23	N/A	26
Controllers for terminal units	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	16
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Fan Coil Unit controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26

- E. This campus has standardized on an existing standard ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP Control System supported by a preselected controls service company. This entity is referred to as the "Control System Integrator" in this Section of the technical specifications. The Control system integrator is responsible for ECC system graphics and expansion. It also prescribes control system-specific commissioning/verification procedures to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification. It lastly provides limited assistance to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification in its commissioning/verification work.
1. The General Contractor of this project shall directly hire the Control System Integrator in a contract separate from the contract procuring the controls contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
  2. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall coordinate all work with the Control System Integrator. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall integrate the ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP control network(s) with the Control System Integrator's area control through an Ethernet connection provided by the Control System Integrator.
  3. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall extend the existing a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system to all new equipment installed. This contractor is responsible for all device mounting and wiring.

## 4. Responsibility Table:

Item/Task	Section 23 09 23 contractor	Control system integrator	VA
ECC expansion		X	
ECC programming		X	
Devices, controllers, control panels and equipment	X		
Point addressing: all hardware and software points including setpoint, calculated point, data point(analog/binary), and reset schedule point	X		
Point mapping		X	
Network Programming	X		
ECC Graphics		X	
Controller programming and sequences	X		
Integrity of LAN communications	X		
Electrical wiring	X		
Operator system training		X	
LAN connections to devices	X		
LAN connections to ECC		X	
IP addresses			X
Overall system verification		X	
Controller and LAN system verification	X		

F. Unitary standalone systems including Unit Heaters, Cabinet Unit Heaters, Fan Coil Units, Base Board Heaters, thermal comfort ventilation fans, and similar units for control of room environment conditions may be equipped with integral controls furnished and installed by the equipment manufacturer or field mounted. Refer to equipment specifications and as indicated in project documents. Application of standalone unitary controls is limited to at least those systems wherein remote monitoring, alarm and start-up are not necessary as determined by the COTR.

G. The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators, unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted by the VA.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 21 13, Hydronic Piping.

B. Section 23 82 00, Convection Heating and Cooling Units.

### 1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc).
- C. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks, ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
- D. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.
- E. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may sue different LAN technologies.
- F. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.
- G. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.
- H. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- I. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.
- J. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.
- K. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- L. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.

- N. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- M. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- O. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
- P. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- Q. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- R. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.
- S. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.
- T. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- U. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
- V. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are



- provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.
- W. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
  - X. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
  - Y. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
  - Z. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.
  - AA. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
  - BB. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
  - CC. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
  - DD. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.
  - EE. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.
  - FF. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
  - GG. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
  - HH. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input

(AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.

- II. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.
- JJ. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
- KK. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.
- LL. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- MM. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.
- NN. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.
- OO. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- PP. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.
- QQ. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

- RR. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- SS. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- TT. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- UU. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- VV. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.
- WW. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.
- XX. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.
- YY. Router: A component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.
- ZZ. Sensors: Devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.
- AAA. Thermostats: Devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

#### **1.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. JCI Metasys installed by Johnson Controls, Inc.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Criteria:

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.

2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

## 1.6 PERFORMANCE

- A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
Water temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [ $\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$ ]
Water flow	$\pm 1\%$ of reading
Air flow (terminal)	$\pm 10\%$ of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Airflow	±10% of full scale	
Space Temperature	±1.0°C (±2.0°F)	

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.
- C. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

#### 1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
  - 1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
  - 2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
  - 3. Control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
  - 4. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC

controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.

5. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
  6. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
  7. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
  8. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
  9. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
  10. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
  11. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
  12. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
  13. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.

E. As Built Control Drawings:

1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.

F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):

1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. Include the following documentation:
  - a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
  - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
  - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
  - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
  - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
  - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
  - g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
  - h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.



G. Submit Performance Report to COTR prior to final inspection.

## **1.9 INSTRUCTIONS**

A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below.

1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
2. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
3. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

## **1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)**

- A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.
- B. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- C. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

## **1.11 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):  
Standard 135-10.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.  
B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

- B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal  
B88-09.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper  
Water Tube  
B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper  
Water Tube (Metric)  
B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube  
for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field  
Service  
D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE)  
Plastic Tubing
- E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):
- Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency  
Devices.
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- 802.3-11.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and  
Information Exchange between Systems-Local and  
Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific  
Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple  
Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD)  
Access method and Physical Layer Specifications
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electric Code  
90A-09.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning  
and Ventilation Systems
- H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):
- 94-10.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for  
Parts and Devices and Appliances  
294-10.....Access Control System Units  
486A/486B-10.....Wire Connectors  
555S-11.....Standard for Smoke Dampers  
916-10.....Energy Management Equipment  
1076-10.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

## 2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

- A. General
1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.

2. The ECC, building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
  - a. A fixed ECC and a portable operator's terminal.
  - b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
  - c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
  - d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACnet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
  - e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
  - f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
  - g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.
- B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Network Architecture
  1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
  2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations.
  3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.
- D. Third Party Interfaces:
  1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.

2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

### **2.3 COMMUNICATION**

- A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
  1. The Data link / physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.
  2. The MS/TP data link / physical layer protocol is not acceptable to the VA in any new BACnet network or sub-network in its healthcare or lab facilities.
- B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
- C. Project drawings indicate remote buildings or sites to be connected by a nominal 56,000 baud modem over voice-grade telephone lines. In each remote location a modem and field device connection shall allow communication with each controller on the internetwork as specified in Paragraph D.
- D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
  1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
  2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.

- E. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.
- F. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

#### **2.4 ENGINEERING CONTROL CENTER (ECC)**

- A. Contractor to extend current network to new equipment and make modifications to the existing software to program the required controls sequences.
- B. ECC Software:
  - 1. Graphic Displays:
    - a. The workstation shall allow the operator to access various system schematics and floor plans via a graphical penetration scheme, menu selection, or text based commands. Graphic software shall permit the importing of AutoCAD or scanned pictures in the industry standard format (such as PCX, BMP, GIF, and JPEG) for use in the system.
    - b. System Graphics shall be project specific and schematically correct for each system. (ie: coils, fans, dampers located per equipment supplied with project.) Standard system graphics that do not match equipment or system configurations are not acceptable. Operator shall have capability to manually operate the entire system from each graphic screen at the ECC. Each system graphic shall include a button/tab to a display of the applicable sequence of operation.
    - c. Dynamic temperature values, humidity values, flow rates, and status indication shall be shown in their locations and shall automatically update to represent current conditions without operator intervention and without pre-defined screen refresh values.
    - d. Color shall be used to indicate status and change in status of the equipment. The state colors shall be user definable.

- e. A clipart library of HVAC equipment shall be provided in the system. The operator shall have the ability to add custom symbols to the clipart library.
  - f. A dynamic display of the site-specific architecture showing status of the controllers, the ECC and network shall be provided.
  - g. The windowing environment of the workstation shall allow the user to simultaneously view several applications at a time to analyze total building operation or to allow the display of graphic associated with an alarm to be viewed without interrupting work in progress. The graphic system software shall also have the capability to split screen, half portion of the screen with graphical representation and the other half with sequence of operation of the same HVAC system.
2. Trend reports shall be generated on demand or pre-defined schedule and directed to monitor display, printers or disk. As a minimum, the system shall allow the operator to easily obtain the following types of reports:
- a. A general list of all selected points in the network.
  - b. List of all points in the alarm.
  - c. List of all points in the override status.
  - d. List of all disabled points.
  - e. List of all points currently locked out.
  - f. List of user accounts and password access levels.
  - g. List of weekly schedules.
  - h. List of holiday programming.
  - i. List of limits and dead bands.
  - j. Custom reports.
  - k. System diagnostic reports, including, list of digital controllers on the network.
  - l. List of programs.
3. Scheduling and Override:
- a. Provide override access through menu selection from the graphical interface and through a function key.
  - b. Provide a calendar type format for time-of-day scheduling and overrides of building control systems. Schedules reside in the ECC. The digital controllers shall ensure equipment time scheduling when the ECC is off-line. The ECC shall not be

required to execute time scheduling. Provide the following spreadsheet graphics as a minimum:

- 1) Weekly schedules.
- 2) Zone schedules, minimum of 100 zones.
- 3) Scheduling up to 365 days in advance.
- 4) Scheduled reports to print at workstation.

4. Alarm Management:

- a. Alarm routing shall allow the operator to send alarm notification to selected printers or operator workstation based on time of day, alarm severity, or point type.
- b. Alarm notification shall be provided via two alarm icons, to distinguish between routine, maintenance type alarms and critical alarms. The critical alarms shall display on the screen at the time of its occurrence, while others shall display by clicking on their icon.
- c. Alarm display shall list the alarms with highest priority at the top of the display. The alarm display shall provide selector buttons for display of the associated point graphic and message in English language. The operator shall be able to sort out the alarms.
- d. Alarm messages shall be customized for each point to display detailed instructions to the operator regarding actions to take in the event of an alarm.
- e. An operator with proper security level access may acknowledge and clear the alarm. All that have not been cleared shall be archived at workstation disk.

5. System Configuration:

- a. Network control strategies shall not be restricted to a single digital controller, but shall be able to include data from all other network devices to allow the development of global control strategies.
- b. Provide automatic backup and restore of all digital controller databases on the workstation hard disk. In addition to all backup data, all databases shall be performed while the workstation is on-line without disturbing other system operations.

## 2.5 BACNET PROTOCOL ANALYZER

- A. For ease of troubleshooting and maintenance, provide a BACnet protocol analyzer. Provide its associated fittings, cables and appurtenances,

for connection to the communications network. The BACnet protocol analyzer shall be able to, at a minimum: capture and store to a file all data traffic on all network levels; measure bandwidth usage; filter out (ignore) selected traffic.

## **2.6 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION**

### **A. Network Numbers**

1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC's or VA campus' assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.
2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN" where:
  - a. FFF= Facility code (see below)
  - b. NN= 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building.

### **B. Device Instances**

1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows: "Dev #" = "FFFNDD" where
  - a. FFF and N are as above and
  - b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.
3. Facility code assignments:
4. 000-400 Building/facility number
5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

### **C. Device Names**

1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to



be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a "B" followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object\_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

## **2.7 BACNET DEVICES**

- A. All BACnet Devices - controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.
  - 1. BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  - 2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  - 3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  - 4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  - 5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

## 2.8 CONTROLLERS

- A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.
  1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
  2. The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
  3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
  4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
  5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
    - a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
    - b. generate an alarm notification.
  6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
  7. Communication.
    - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
    - b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.

8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
  9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
  10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
  11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
- B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.
1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
  2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
  3. Communication.
    - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
    - b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
  4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
7. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

C. Direct Digital Controller Software

1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.
2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
  - a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
  - b. Proportional control.
  - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.

- d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
- e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
- 6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
- 7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the programs shown on the control diagrams on the mechanical drawings as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.

## **2.9 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)**

- A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.
- B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
- 1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
  - a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.
  - b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
  - c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.

- 1) Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.

d. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.

e. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.

- C. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

## **2.10 CONTROL CABLES**

### **A. General:**

1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.

- 6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.
- B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.
- C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.
  - 1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.
- D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

## **2.11 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS**

- A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats for patient bedrooms shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall have polished or brushed aluminum satin chrome manufacturer's recommendation finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:
  - 1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
    - a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
    - b. Patient Room Thermostats: thermistor with in-space User set point adjustment and an on-casing room temperature numerical temperature display.

c. Psychiatric Patient Room Sensors: Electronic duct sensor as noted under Article 2.4.

d. Battery replacement without program loss.

## **2.12 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS**

A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.

B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.

C. Control Valves:

1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).

2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.

3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.

4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.

5. Flow characteristics:

- a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.

- b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.

- c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.

6. Maximum pressure drop:

- a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.

- b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).

- c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.

7. Two position water valves shall be line size.

D. Valve Operators and Relays:

1. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of valves. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow



for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.

- a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.

2. See drawings for required control operation.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

##### **A. General:**

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to COTR for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plum.

##### **B. Electrical Wiring Installation:**

1. All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21. Install digital

communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling.

3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
  4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
  5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
    - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
    - b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
    - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
    - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
  6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
  7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
  8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.
- C. Install Sensors and Controls:
1. Temperature Sensors:

- a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
  - b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
  - c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
  - d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.
  - e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors from contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
  - f. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
  - g. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
2. Actuators:
- a. Mount valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
  - c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
- D. Installation of network:
1. Ethernet:
- a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.

- b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
- 2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.
- E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
  - 1. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
  - 2. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
  - 3. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
  - 4. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

### **3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION**

- A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.
- B. Validation
  - 1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft

copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.

2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.

#### C. Demonstration

1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or VA's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
  - a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check valves for normal position.
  - b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
  - c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
  - d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
  - e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
  - f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.

- g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
- h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
- i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.

----- END -----

**SECTION 23 21 13**  
**HYDRONIC PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
  - 1. Chilled water, heating hot water and drain piping.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION:  
General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Piping insulation.
- E. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT: Water treatment for open and closed systems.
- F. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS: VAV and CV units, fan coil units, and radiant ceiling panels.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
- C. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings, only tools of fitting manufacturer shall be used.
- D. Mechanical pressed fittings shall be installed by factory trained workers.
- E. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
  - 1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. American National Standards Institute, Inc.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ASME/ANSI):

B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)  
 B16.4-06.....Gray Iron Threaded FittingsB16.18-01       Cast  
   Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure fittings  
 B16.23-02.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Drainage  
   fittings  
 B40.100-05.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. American National Standards Institute, Inc./Fluid Controls Institute (ANSI/FCI):

70-2-2006.....Control Valve Seat Leakage

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.1-98.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings  
 B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Class 150 and  
   300  
 B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Class 125 and  
   250)  
 B16.5-2003.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½  
   through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard  
 B16.9-07.....Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings  
 B16.11-05.....Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded  
 B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure  
   Fittings  
 B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure  
   Fittings.  
 B16.24-06.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged  
   Fittings  
 B16.39-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions  
 B16.42-06.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings  
 B31.1-08.....Power Piping

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99 (2004).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings  
 A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
   and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and  
   Seamless  
 A106/A106M-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon  
   Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service



A126-04.....	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
A183-03.....	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
A216/A216M-08.....	Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service
A234/A234M-07.....	Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
A307-07.....	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
A536-84 (2004).....	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
A615/A615M-08.....	Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A653/A 653M-08.....	Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc- Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process
B32-08.....	Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B62-02.....	Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B88-03.....	Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B209-07.....	Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
C177-04 .....	Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus
C533-07.....	Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
C552-07.....	Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
C591-08.....	Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
F. American Water Works Association (AWWA):	
C110-08.....	Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water
C203-02.....	Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot Applied

- G. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - B2.1-02.....Standard Welding Procedure Specification
- H. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
  - CDA A4015-06.....Copper Tube Handbook
- I. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):
  - EMJA-2003.....Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association  
Standards, Ninth Edition
- J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:
  - SP-67-02a.....Butterfly Valves
  - SP-70-06.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded  
Ends
  - SP-71-05.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends
  - SP-80-08.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
  - SP-85-02.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends
  - SP-110-96.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
  - SP-125-00.....Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring  
Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

## **1.5 SPARE PARTS**

- A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

### **2.2 PIPE AND TUBING**

- A. Chilled Water and Heating Hot Water:
  - 1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
  - 2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.
- B. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping:
  - 1. From fan coil or other terminal units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type L for runouts and Type M for mains.
- C. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

## 2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

- A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.
  - 1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
  - 2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
  - 3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
  - 4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
  - 5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.
- B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Contractor's option: Grooved mechanical couplings and fittings are optional.
  - 1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
  - 2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
    - a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 6 mm (1/8 inch) thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).
      - 1) Contractor's option: Convolute, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
    - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.
- D. Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings (Contractor's Option): Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings may be used, with cut or roll grooved pipe, in water service up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) in lieu of welded, screwed or flanged connections. All joints must be rigid type.
  - 1. Grooved mechanical couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or ductile iron, ASTM A536, fabricated in two or more parts, securely held together by two or more track-head, square, or oval-neck bolts, ASTM A449 and A183.

2. Gaskets: Rubber product recommended by the coupling manufacturer for the intended service.
3. Grooved end fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47; ductile iron, ASTM A536; or steel, ASTM A53 or A106, designed to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Tap-in type branch connections are acceptable.

#### **2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING**

##### **A. Joints:**

1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
2. Contractor's Option: Mechanical press sealed fittings, double pressed type, NSF 50/61 approved, with EPDM (ethylene propylene diene monomer) non-toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements for up to 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) and below are optional for above ground water piping only.
3. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

#### **2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).
- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

#### **2.6 SCREWED JOINTS**

A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.

- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

## 2.7 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2400 mm (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves
  - 1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 2" and smaller): MSS-SP 110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 2760 kPa (400 psig) working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.
  - 2. Butterfly Valves (Pipe Sizes 2-1/2" and larger): Provide stem extension to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type or grooved end rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). Valves shall be ANSI Leakage Class VI and rated for bubble tight shut-off to full valve pressure rating. Valve shall be rated for dead end service and bi-directional flow capability to full rated pressure. Not permitted for direct buried pipe applications.
    - a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.
    - b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.
    - c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.
      - 1) Valves 150 mm (6 inches) and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.

- 2) Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.
- 3) 3. Gate Valves (Contractor's Option in lieu of Ball or Butterfly Valves):
  - a) 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
  - b) 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke. MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.

#### E. Globe and Angle Valves

##### 1. Globe Valves

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.

##### 2. Angle Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle.

#### F. Check Valves

##### 1. Swing Check Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), 45 degree swing disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

##### 2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.

- a. Body: MSS-SP 125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.
- b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats may be elastomer material.

- G. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size.
  - 1. Ball style valve.
  - 2. A dual purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.
  - 3. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.
- H. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:
  - 1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) or brass body rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), with stainless steel piston and spring.
  - 2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 2067 kPa (300 psig) service at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
  - 3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.

## **2.8 STRAINERS**

- A. Y Type.
  - 1. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations.

## **2.9 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.
- B. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.
- C. Bellows - Internally Pressurized Type:

1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 or Type A240-321 stainless steel.
2. Internal stainless steel sleeve entire length of bellows.
3. External cast iron equalizing rings for services exceeding 340 kPa (50 psig).
4. Welded ends.
5. Design shall conform to standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
6. External tie rods designed to withstand pressure thrust force upon anchor failure if one or both anchors for the joint are at change in direction of pipeline.
7. Integral external cover.

D. Bellows - Externally Pressurized Type:

1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 stainless steel.
2. Internal and external guide integral with joint.
3. Design for external pressurization of bellows to eliminate squirm.
4. Welded ends.
5. Conform to the standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
6. Threaded connection at bottom, 25 mm (one inch) minimum, for drain or drip point.
7. Integral external cover and internal sleeve.

E. Expansion Compensators:

1. Corrugated bellows, externally pressurized, stainless steel or bronze.
2. Internal guides and anti-torque devices.
3. Threaded ends.
4. External shroud.
5. Conform to standards of EJMA.

F. Expansion Joint (Contractor's Option): 2415 kPa (350 psig) maximum working pressure, steel pipe fitting consisting of telescoping body and slip-pipe sections, PTFE modified polyphenylene sulfide coated slide section, with grooved ends, suitable for axial end movement to 75 mm (3 inch).

G. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.

H. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement.



Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

- I. Supports: Provide saddle supports and frame or hangers for heat exchanger. Mounting height shall be adjusted to facilitate gravity return of steam condensate. Construct supports from steel, weld joints.

## **2.10 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS**

- A. Automatic Air Vent Valves (where shown): Cast iron or semi-steel body, 1034 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Air outlet shall be piped to the nearest floor drain.

## **2.11 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND**

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.
- C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.
  1. For condenser water suction (compound): Minus 100 kPa (30 inches Hg) to plus 700 kPa (100 psig).

## **2.12 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS**

- A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.
- B. Provide one each of the following test items to the COTR:
  1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
  2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, -- 100 kPa (30 inches) Hg to 700 kPa (100 psig) range.

3. 0 - 104 degrees C (220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

### **2.13 THERMOMETERS**

- A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 150 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.
- B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.
- C. Scale: Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), range as described below, two degree graduations.
- D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.
- E. Scale ranges:
  1. Chilled Water and Glycol-Water: 0-38 degrees C (32-100 degrees F).
  2. Hot Water and Glycol-Water: -1 - 116 degrees C (30-240 degrees F).

### **2.14 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain

piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.
- I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
  - 1. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.
- K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

### **3.2 PIPE JOINTS**

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.
- D. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.
- E. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

### **3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)**

- A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.
- B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.
- C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.
- D. Access: Expansion joints must be located in readily accessible space. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding.

### **3.4 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING**

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COTR. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the COTR.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate

equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

### 3.5 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
1. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the COTR.
  2. Cleaning: Using products supplied in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second). Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.
  3. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently

operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

### **3.6 WATER TREATMENT**

- A. Close and fill system as soon as possible after final flushing to minimize corrosion.
- B. Charge systems with chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
- C. Utilize this activity, by arrangement with the COTR, for instructing VA operating personnel.

### **3.7 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION**

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 25 00  
HVAC WATER TREATMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies cleaning and treatment of circulating HVAC water systems, including the following.

1. Cleaning compounds.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Test requirements and instructions on use of equipment/system: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

C. Piping and valves: Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Chemicals: Chemicals shall be non-toxic approved by local authorities and meeting applicable EPA requirements.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-2008.....National Electric Code (NEC)

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
F441/F441M-02 (2008) ....Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly  
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules  
40 and 80

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CLEANING COMPOUNDS**

A. Alkaline phosphate or non-phosphate detergent/surfactant/specific to remove organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances, with or without inhibitor, suitable for system wetted metals without deleterious effects.

B. All chemicals to be acceptable for discharge to sanitary sewer.

- C. Refer to Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, PART 3, for flushing and cleaning procedures.

## **2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver all chemicals in manufacturer's sealed shipping containers. Store in designated space and protect from deleterious exposure and hazardous spills.
- B. Refer to Section 23 21 13 HYDRONIC PIPING for chemical treatment piping, installed as follows:
1. Provide a by-pass line around water meters and bleed off piping assembly. Provide ball valves to allow for bypassing, isolation, and servicing of components.
  2. Bleed off water piping with bleed off piping assembly shall be piped from pressure side of circulating water piping to a convenient drain. Bleed off connection to main circulating water piping shall be upstream of chemical injection nozzles.
  3. Provide piping for the flow assembly piping to the main control panel and accessories.
    - a. The inlet piping shall connect to the discharge side of the circulating water pump.
    - b. The outlet piping shall connect to the water piping serving the cooling tower downstream of the heat source.
    - c. Provide inlet Y-strainer and ball valves to isolate and service main control panel and accessories.
  4. Install injection nozzles with corporation stops in the water piping serving the cooling tower downstream of the heat source.
  5. Provide piping for corrosion monitor rack per manufacturer's installation instructions. Provide ball valves to isolate and service rack.
  6. Provide installation supervision, start-up and operating instruction by manufacturer's technical representative.
- C. Before adding cleaning chemical to the closed system, all air handling coils and fan coil units should be isolated by closing the inlet and outlet valves and opening the bypass valves. This is done to prevent dirt and solids from lodging the coils.



- D. Do not valve in or operate system pumps until after system has been cleaned.
- E. After chemical cleaning is satisfactorily completed, open the inlet and outlet valves to each coil and close the by-pass valves. Also, clean all strainers.
- F. Perform tests and report results in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- G. After cleaning is complete, and water PH is acceptable to manufacturer of water treatment chemical, add manufacturer-recommended amount of chemicals to systems.
- H. Instruct VA personnel in system maintenance and operation in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 23 82 00**  
**CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Fan-coil units

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Noise requirements.
- C. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Heating hot water and chilled water piping.
- D. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Flow rates adjusting and balancing.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Fan-Coil units.
- C. Certificates:
  - 1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
  - 2. Compliance with specified standards.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute / Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (ANSI/AHRI):

440-08.....Performance Rating of Room Fan Coils

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

70-11.....National Electrical Code

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air  
Connectors

1995-05.....Heating and Cooling Equipment

## 1.6 GUARANTY

In accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ROOM FAN-COIL UNITS

- A. Capacity Certification: AHRI 440.
- B. Safety Compliance: NEC compliant and UL listed.
- C. Noise Levels: Operating at full cooling capacity, sound power level shall not exceed by more than 5 dB the numerical value of sound pressure levels associated with noise criteria specified in Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. Select units at intermediate speed, for compliance with the noise criteria.
- D. Chassis: Galvanized steel, acoustically and thermally insulated to attenuate noise and prevent condensation.
- E. Cabinet: Minimum 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel reinforced and braced. Arrange components and provide adequate space for installation of piping package and control valves. Finish shall be factory-baked enamel color as selected by the architect on all exposed surfaces.
  - 1. Vertical Exposed Cabinet Unit: Provide 1.6 mm (16 gage) steel front panel with 13 mm (1/2-inch) thick fiberglass insulation and provide screw-type levelers.
    - a. Air outlet grilles: Adjustable four-way air deflection located in the top panel.
    - b. Provide two hinged access doors (one each side) equipped with key operated cam-lock fasteners in the unit top panel located to provide access to the unit controls.

F. Fans: Centrifugal, forward curved, double width type wheels, galvanized steel or polyester resin construction, statically and dynamically balanced, direct driven.

1. Motors: Premium efficiency, direct current brushless electrically commutated motor type with integral thermal overload protection, for operation at not more than 1200 RPM.
2. Provide a fan speed selector switch, with off, low, medium, and high positions. Switch shall have a set of auxiliary contacts which are open when the switch is in the "off" position and closed when the switch in any of the other positions. On vertical units, mount switch in a junction box in the cabinet of each unit. On ceiling-suspended horizontal and concealed units, switch shall be wall mounted.

G. Cooling and Heating Coils:

1. Hydronic (two separate coils for cooling and heating): Copper tubes, 10 mm (three-eighths inch) minimum inside diameter, not less than 4.3 mm (0.017 inch) thick with copper or aluminum fins. Coils shall be pressure tested for bursting and strength in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for pressure tested coils, and shall be designed to provide adequate heat transfer capacity. Provide manual air vent at high point of each coil and drain at each low point.

H. Piping Package: Factory furnished with unit by the manufacturer or field-installed by the contractor to fit control valves provided by the controls supplier. Submit manufacturer's detailed drawings of the piping in the end compartments for approval prior to fabrication of the piping packages. Provide ball stop valves on the supply and return pipes and balancing fittings on the return pipes.

I. Drain pans: Furnish galvanized steel with solderless drain connections and molded polystyrene foam insulating liner:

1. Auxiliary drain pan: Located under control valve and piping within the unit enclosure to prevent dripping.

J. Air Filter: Manufacturer's standard throwaway type, not less than 25 mm (1 inch) thick, MERV 7, supported to be concealed from sight and be tight fitting to prevent air by-pass. Filters shall have slide out frames and be easily replaced without removing enclosure or any part thereof.

- K. Control valves and remote wall mounted space thermostats or unit mounted return air thermostats, where shown or specified are to be field installed. Provide two-way modulating control valves unless shown or specified otherwise.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.
- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.

#### **3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST**

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

#### **3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -